

**UNITED STATES  
SECURITIES AND EXCHANGE COMMISSION  
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20549  
FORM 10-K**

**Annual Report Pursuant to Section 13 or 15(d)  
of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934**

For the Fiscal Year Ended  
February 3, 2018

Commission File Number:  
1-13536



7 West Seventh Street  
Cincinnati, Ohio 45202  
(513) 579-7000  
and  
151 West 34th Street  
New York, New York 10001  
(212) 494-1602

**Incorporated in Delaware**

**I.R.S. No. 13-3324058**

**Securities Registered Pursuant to Section 12(b) of the Act:**

<u>Title of Each Class</u>	<u>Name of Each Exchange on Which Registered</u>
Common Stock, par value \$.01 per share	New York Stock Exchange

**Securities registered pursuant to Section 12(g) of the Act:**

None

Indicate by check mark if the registrant is a well-known seasoned issuer, as defined in Rule 405 of the Securities Act. Yes  No

Indicate by check mark if the registrant is not required to file reports pursuant to Section 13 or Section 15(d) of the Exchange Act. Yes  No

Indicate by check mark whether the registrant (1) has filed all reports required to be filed by Section 13 or 15(d) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934 during the preceding 12 months (or for such shorter period that the registrant was required to file such reports), and (2) has been subject to such filing requirements for the past 90 days. Yes  No

Indicate by check mark whether the registrant has submitted electronically and posted on its corporate Web site, if any, every Interactive Data File required to be submitted and posted pursuant to Rule 405 of Regulation S-T during the preceding 12 months (or for such shorter period that the registrant was required to submit and post such files). Yes  No

Indicate by check mark if disclosure of delinquent filers pursuant to Item 405 of Regulation S-K is not contained herein, and will not be contained, to the best of registrant's knowledge, in definitive proxy or information statements incorporated by reference in Part III of this Form 10-K or any amendment to this Form 10-K.

Indicate by check mark whether the registrant is a large accelerated filer, an accelerated filer, a non-accelerated filer, smaller reporting company, or an emerging growth company. See the definitions of "large accelerated filer," "accelerated filer," "smaller reporting company," and "emerging growth company" in Rule 12b-2 of the Exchange Act.

Large accelerated filer       Accelerated filer       Non-accelerated filer   
(Do not check if a smaller reporting company)      Smaller reporting company       Emerging growth company

If an emerging growth company, indicate by check mark if the registrant has elected not to use the extended transition period for complying with any new or revised financial accounting standards provided pursuant to Section 13(a) of the Exchange Act.

Indicate by check mark whether the registrant is a shell company (as defined in Rule 12b-2 of the Exchange Act). Yes  No

The aggregate market value of the registrant's common stock held by non-affiliates of the registrant as of the last business day of the registrant's most recently completed second fiscal quarter (July 29, 2017) was approximately \$7,288,096,032.

Indicate the number of shares outstanding of each of the issuer's classes of common stock, as of the latest practicable date.

<u>Class</u>	<u>Outstanding at March 3, 2018</u>
Common Stock, \$0.01 par value per share	305,322,583 shares

**DOCUMENTS INCORPORATED BY REFERENCE**

<u>Document</u>	<u>Parts Into Which Incorporated</u>
Proxy Statement for the Annual Meeting of Stockholders to be held May 18, 2018	Part III

Unless the context requires otherwise, references to “Macy’s” or the “Company” are references to Macy’s and its subsidiaries and references to “2017,” “2016,” “2015,” “2014” and “2013” are references to the Company’s fiscal years ended February 3, 2018, January 28, 2017, January 30, 2016, January 31, 2015 and February 1, 2014, respectively. Fiscal year 2017 included 53 weeks; fiscal years 2016, 2015, 2014 and 2013 included 52 weeks.

### Forward-Looking Statements

This report and other reports, statements and information previously or subsequently filed by the Company with the Securities and Exchange Commission (the “SEC”) contain or may contain forward-looking statements. Such statements are based upon the beliefs and assumptions of, and on information available to, the management of the Company at the time such statements are made. The following are or may constitute forward-looking statements within the meaning of the Private Securities Litigation Reform Act of 1995: (i) statements preceded by, followed by or that include the words “may,” “will,” “could,” “should,” “believe,” “expect,” “future,” “potential,” “anticipate,” “intend,” “plan,” “think,” “estimate” or “continue” or the negative or other variations thereof, and (ii) statements regarding matters that are not historical facts. Such forward-looking statements are subject to various risks and uncertainties, including risks and uncertainties relating to:

- the possible invalidity of the underlying beliefs and assumptions;
  - competitive pressures from department and specialty stores, general merchandise stores, manufacturers’ outlets, off-price and discount stores, and all other retail channels, including the Internet, catalogs and television;
  - the Company’s ability to remain competitive and relevant as consumers’ shopping behaviors migrate to other shopping channels and to maintain its brand and reputation;
  - general consumer-spending levels, including the impact of general economic conditions, consumer disposable income levels, consumer confidence levels, the availability, cost and level of consumer debt, the costs of basic necessities and other goods and the effects of the weather or natural disasters;
  - conditions to, or changes in the timing of, proposed transactions, including planned store closures, and changes in expected synergies, cost savings and non-recurring charges;
  - the success of the Company’s operational decisions (e.g., product curation and marketing programs) and strategic initiatives;
  - possible systems failures and/or security breaches, including, any security breach that results in the theft, transfer or unauthorized disclosure of customer, employee or company information, or the failure to comply with various laws applicable to the Company in the event of such a breach;
  - the cost of employee benefits as well as attracting and retaining quality employees;
  - transactions involving our real estate portfolio;
  - the seasonal nature of the Company’s business;
  - possible changes or developments in social, economic, business, industry, market, legal and regulatory circumstances and conditions;
  - possible actions taken or omitted to be taken by third parties, including customers, suppliers, business partners, competitors and legislative, regulatory, judicial and other governmental authorities and officials;
  - changes in relationships with vendors and other product and service providers;
  - currency, interest and exchange rates and other capital market, economic and geo-political conditions;
  - unstable political conditions, civil unrest, terrorist activities and armed conflicts;
  - the possible inability of the Company’s manufacturers or transporters to deliver products in a timely manner or meet the Company’s quality standards;
  - the Company’s reliance on foreign sources of production, including risks related to the disruption of imports by labor disputes, regional health pandemics, and regional political and economic conditions; and
  - duties, taxes, other charges and quotas on imports
-

*In addition to any risks and uncertainties specifically identified in the text surrounding such forward-looking statements, the statements in the immediately preceding sentence and the statements under captions such as “Risk Factors” in reports, statements and information filed by the Company with the SEC from time to time constitute cautionary statements identifying important factors that could cause actual amounts, results, events and circumstances to differ materially from those expressed in or implied by such forward-looking statements.*

**Item 1. Business.**

**General**

The Company is a corporation organized under the laws of the State of Delaware in 1985. The Company and its predecessors have been operating department stores since 1830. The Company operates approximately 850 stores in 44 states, the District of Columbia, Guam and Puerto Rico. As of February 3, 2018, the Company's operations were conducted through Macy's, Bloomingdale's, Bloomingdale's The Outlet, Macy's Backstage, bluemercury and Macy's China Limited. In addition, Bloomingdale's in Dubai, United Arab Emirates and Al Zahra, Kuwait are operated under license agreements with Al Tayer Insignia, a company of Al Tayer Group, LLC.

The Company sells a wide range of merchandise, including apparel and accessories (men's, women's and children's), cosmetics, home furnishings and other consumer goods. The specific assortments vary by size of store, merchandising assortments and character of customers in the trade areas. Most stores are located at urban or suburban sites, principally in densely populated areas across the United States.

For 2017, 2016 and 2015, the following merchandise constituted the following percentages of sales:

	2017	2016	2015
Women's Accessories, Intimate Apparel, Shoes, Cosmetics and Fragrances	38%	38%	38%
Women's Apparel	23	23	23
Men's and Children's	23	23	23
Home/Miscellaneous	16	16	16
	<u>100%</u>	<u>100%</u>	<u>100%</u>

In 2017, the Company's subsidiaries provided various support functions to the Company's retail operations on an integrated, company-wide basis.

- The Company's bank subsidiary, FDS Bank, provides credit processing, certain collections, customer service and credit marketing services in respect of all credit card accounts that are owned either by Department Stores National Bank ("DSNB"), a subsidiary of Citibank, N.A., or FDS Bank and that constitute a part of the credit programs of the Company's retail operations.
- Macy's Systems and Technology, Inc. ("MST"), a wholly-owned indirect subsidiary of the Company, provides operational electronic data processing and management information services to all of the Company's operations other than bluemercury and Macy's China Limited.
- Macy's Merchandising Group, Inc. ("MMG"), a wholly-owned direct subsidiary of the Company, and its subsidiary Macy's Merchandising Group International, LLC, are responsible for the design, development and marketing of Macy's private label brands and certain licensed brands. Bloomingdale's uses MMG for a small portion of its private label merchandise. The Company believes that its private label merchandise differentiates its merchandise assortments from those of its competitors and delivers exceptional value to its customers. MMG also offers its services, either directly or indirectly, to unrelated third parties.
- Macy's Logistics and Operations ("Macy's Logistics"), a division of a wholly-owned indirect subsidiary of the Company, provides warehousing and merchandise distribution services for the Company's operations and digital customer fulfillment.

The Company's executive offices are located at 7 West 7<sup>th</sup> Street, Cincinnati, Ohio 45202, telephone number: (513) 579-7000 and 151 West 34<sup>th</sup> Street, New York, New York 10001, telephone number: (212) 494-1602.

### ***Employees***

As of February 3, 2018, excluding seasonal employees, the Company had approximately 130,000 employees, primarily including regular full-time and part-time. Because of the seasonal nature of the retail business, the number of employees peaks in the holiday season. Approximately 7% of the Company's employees were represented by unions as of February 3, 2018.

### ***Seasonality***

The retail business is seasonal in nature with a high proportion of sales and operating income generated in the months of November and December. Working capital requirements fluctuate during the year, increasing in mid-summer in anticipation of the fall merchandising season and increasing substantially prior to the holiday season when the Company carries significantly higher inventory levels.

### ***Purchasing***

The Company purchases merchandise from many suppliers, no one of which accounted for more than 5% of the Company's purchases during 2017. The Company has no material long-term purchase commitments with any of its suppliers, and believes that it is not dependent on any one supplier. The Company considers its relations with its suppliers to be good.

### ***Private Label Brands and Related Trademarks***

The principal private label brands currently offered by the Company include Alfani, American Rag, Aqua, Bar III, Belgique, Charter Club, Club Room, Epic Threads, first impressions, Giani Bernini, Greg Norman for Tasso Elba, Holiday Lane, Home Design, Hotel Collection, Hudson Park, Ideology, I-N-C, jenni, JM Collection, John Ashford, Karen Scott, lune+aster, M-61, Maison Jules, Martha Stewart Collection, Material Girl, Morgan Taylor, Oake, Sky, Style & Co., Sutton Studio, Tasso Elba, Thalia Sodi, the cellar, and Tools of the Trade.

The trademarks associated with the Company's aforementioned private label brands, other than American Rag, Greg Norman for Tasso Elba, Martha Stewart Collection, Material Girl and Thalia Sodi are owned by the Company. The American Rag, Greg Norman, Martha Stewart Collection, Material Girl and Thalia Sodi brands are owned by third parties, which license the trademarks associated with such brands to Macy's pursuant to agreements which have renewal rights that extend through 2050, 2020, 2025, 2030 and 2030, respectively.

### ***Competition***

The retail industry is intensely competitive. The Company's operations compete with many retail formats, including department stores, specialty stores, general merchandise stores, off-price and discount stores, manufacturers' outlets, online retailers, catalogs and television shopping, among others. The Company seeks to attract customers by offering most wanted selections, obvious value, and distinctive marketing in stores that are located in premier locations, and by providing an exciting shopping environment and superior service through an omnichannel experience. Other retailers may compete for customers on some or all of these bases, or on other bases, and may be perceived by some potential customers as being better aligned with their particular preferences.

### ***Available Information***

The Company makes its annual reports on Form 10-K, quarterly reports on Form 10-Q, current reports on Form 8-K and amendments to those reports filed or furnished pursuant to Section 13(a) or 15(d) of the Exchange Act available free of charge through its internet website at <http://www.macysinc.com> as soon as reasonably practicable after it electronically files such material with, or furnishes it to, the SEC. The public also may read and copy any of these filings at the SEC's Public Reference Room, 100 F Street, NE, Washington, D.C. 20549. Information on the operation of the Public Reference Room may be obtained by calling the SEC at 1-800-732-0330. The SEC also maintains an Internet site that contains the Company's filings; the address of that site is <http://www.sec.gov>. In addition, the Company has made the following available free of charge through its website at <http://www.macysinc.com>:

- Charters of the Audit Committee, Compensation and Management Development Committee, Finance Committee, and Nominating and Corporate Governance Committee,
- Corporate Governance Principles,
- Lead Independent Director Policy,
- Non-Employee Director Code of Business Conduct and Ethics,

- Code of Conduct,
- Standards for Director Independence,
- Related Party Transaction Policy, and
- Method to Facilitate Receipt, Retention and Treatment of Communications.

Any of these items are also available in print to any shareholder who requests them. Requests should be sent to the Corporate Secretary of Macy's, Inc. at 7 West 7<sup>th</sup> Street, Cincinnati, OH 45202.

#### ***Executive Officers of the Registrant***

The following table sets forth certain information as of March 23, 2018 regarding the executive officers of the Company:

<b>Name</b>	<b>Age</b>	<b>Position with the Company</b>
Jeff Gennette	56	Chairman of the Board and Chief Executive Officer; Director
Elisa D. Garcia	60	Chief Legal Officer and Secretary
Karen M. Hoguet	61	Chief Financial Officer
Danielle L. Kirgan	42	Chief Human Resources Officer
Harry A. Lawton III	43	President
Felicia Williams	52	Executive Vice President, Controller and Enterprise Risk Officer

#### ***Executive Officer Biographies***

Jeff Gennette has been Chief Executive Officer of the Company since March 2017 and Chairman of the Board since January 2018; prior thereto he was President from March 2014 to August 2017, Chief Merchandising Officer from February 2009 to March 2014, Chairman and Chief Executive Officer of Macy's West in San Francisco from February 2008 to February 2009 and Chairman and Chief Executive Officer of Seattle-based Macy's Northwest from February 2006 through February 2008.

Elisa D. Garcia has been Chief Legal Officer and Secretary of the Company since September 2016; prior thereto she served as Chief Legal Officer of Office Depot, Inc. from 2013 to September 2016, and Executive Vice President, General Counsel and Secretary from 2007 to 2013.

Karen M. Hoguet has been Chief Financial Officer of the Company since October 1997.

Danielle L. Kirgan has been Chief Human Resources Officer of the Company since October 2017; prior thereto she served as Senior Vice President, People at American Airlines Group, Inc. from October 2016 to October 2017, Chief Human Resources Officer at Darden Restaurants, Inc. from 2010 to 2016, Vice President, Global Human Resources at ACI Worldwide, Inc. in 2009, and Vice President, Human Resources at Conagra Foods, Inc. from 2004 to 2008.

Harry (Hal) A. Lawton III has been President of the Company since September 2017; prior thereto he served as Senior Vice President, North America at eBay, Inc. from 2015 to September 2017 and held a number of leadership positions at Home Depot, Inc. from 2005 to 2015, including Senior Vice President of Merchandising and head of Home Depot's online business.

Felicia Williams has been Executive Vice President, Controller and Enterprise Risk Officer of the Company since June 2016; prior thereto she served as Senior Vice President, Finance and Risk Management from February 2011 to June 2016, Senior Vice President, Treasury and Risk Management from September 2009 to February 2011, Vice President, Finance and Risk Management from October 2008 to September 2009, and Vice President, Internal Audit from March 2004 to October 2008.

#### ***Recent Developments***

On April 4, 2018, the Company issued a press release announcing that Karen M. Hoguet has decided to retire. At the Company's request, Ms. Hoguet will remain with the Company until February 2019 to ensure a smooth transition.

#### **Item 1A. Risk Factors.**

In evaluating Macy's, the risks described below and the matters described in "Forward-Looking Statements" should be considered carefully. Such risks and matters are numerous and diverse, may be experienced continuously or intermittently, and may vary in intensity and effect. Any of such risks and matters, individually or in combination, could have a material adverse effect on our business, prospects, financial condition, results of operations and cash flows, as well as on the attractiveness and value of an investment in Macy's securities.

### **Strategic, Operational and Competitive Risks**

#### ***Macy's strategic initiatives may not be successful, which could negatively affect our profitability and growth.***

We are pursuing strategic initiatives to achieve our objective of accelerating profitable growth in our stores and our digital operations. This includes the adoption of new technologies, merchandising strategies and customer service initiatives all designed to improve the shopping experience. Our ability to achieve profitable growth is subject to the successful implementation of our strategic plans. If these investments or initiatives do not perform as expected or create implementation or operational difficulties, we may incur impairment charges and our profitability and growth could suffer.

#### ***Our sales and operating results depend on consumer preferences and consumer spending.***

The fashion and retail industries are subject to sudden shifts in consumer trends and consumer spending. Our sales and operating results depend in part on our ability to predict or respond to changes in fashion trends and consumer preferences in a timely manner. We develop new retail concepts and continuously adjust our industry position in certain major and private-label brands and product categories in an effort to satisfy customers. Any sustained failure to anticipate, identify and respond to emerging trends in lifestyle and consumer preferences could negatively affect our business and results of operations.

Our sales are significantly affected by discretionary spending by consumers. Consumer spending may be affected by many factors outside of our control, including general economic conditions, consumer disposable income levels, consumer confidence levels, the availability, cost and level of consumer debt and consumer behaviors towards incurring and paying debt, the costs of basic necessities and other goods, the strength of the U.S. Dollar relative to foreign currencies and the effects of the weather or natural disasters. Any decline in discretionary spending by consumers could negatively affect our business and results of operations.

As we rely on the ability of our physical retail locations to remain relevant, providing desirable and sought-out shopping experiences is paramount to our financial success. Changes in consumer shopping habits, financial difficulties at other anchor tenants, significant mall vacancy issues, mall violence and new mall developments could each adversely impact the traffic at current retail locations and lead to a decline in our financial condition or performance.

#### ***We may not be able to successfully execute our real estate strategy.***

We continue to explore opportunities to monetize our real estate portfolio, including sales of stores as well as non-store real estate such as warehouses, outparcels and parking garages. We also continue to evaluate our real estate portfolio to identify opportunities where the redevelopment value of our real estate exceeds the value of non-strategic operating locations. This strategy is multi-pronged and may include transactions, strategic alliances or other arrangements with mall developers or unrelated third-parties. Due to the cyclical nature of real estate markets, the performance of our real estate strategy is inherently volatile and could have a significant impact on our results of operations or financial condition.

#### ***Macy's revenues and cash requirements are affected by the seasonal nature of our business.***

Our business is seasonal, with a high proportion of revenues and operating cash flows generated during the second half of the year, which includes the fall and holiday selling seasons. A disproportionate amount of our revenues fall in the fourth quarter, which coincides with the holiday season. We incur significant additional expenses in the period leading up to the months of November and December in anticipation of higher sales volume in those periods, including for additional inventory, advertising and employees.

#### ***We depend on our ability to attract and retain quality employees.***

Our business is dependent upon attracting and retaining quality employees. Macy's has a large number of employees, many of whom are in entry level or part-time positions with historically high rates of turnover. Macy's ability to meet our labor needs while controlling the costs associated with hiring and training new employees is subject to external factors such as unemployment levels, prevailing wage rates, minimum wage legislation and changing demographics. In addition, as a large and complex enterprise operating in a highly competitive and challenging business environment, Macy's is highly dependent upon management personnel to develop and effectively execute successful business strategies and tactics. Any

circumstances that adversely impact our ability to attract, train, develop and retain quality employees throughout the organization could negatively affect our business and results of operations.

***Macy's depends on the success of advertising and marketing programs.***

Our business depends on effective marketing and high customer traffic. Macy's has many initiatives in this area, and we often change advertising and marketing programs. There can be no assurance as to our continued ability to effectively execute our advertising and marketing programs, and any failure to do so could negatively affect our business and results of operations.

***If cash flows from our private label credit card decrease, our financial and operational results may be negatively impacted.***

We sold most of our credit accounts and related receivables to Citibank. Following the sale, we share in the economic performance of the credit card program with Citibank. Deterioration in economic or political conditions could adversely affect the volume of new credit accounts, the amount of credit card program balances and the ability of credit card holders to pay their balances. These conditions could result in Macy's receiving lower payments under the credit card program.

Credit card operations are subject to many federal and state laws that may impose certain requirements and limitations on credit card providers. Citibank and our subsidiary bank, FDS Bank, may be required to comply with regulations that may negatively impact the operation of our private label credit card. In turn, this negative impact may affect our revenue streams derived from the sale of such credit card accounts and negatively impact our financial results.

***Gross margins could suffer if we are unable to effectively manage our inventory.***

Our profitability depends on our ability to manage inventory levels and respond to shifts in consumer demand patterns. Overestimating customer demand for merchandise will likely result in the need to record inventory markdowns and sell excess inventory at clearance prices which would negatively impact our gross margins and operating results. Underestimating customer demand for merchandise can lead to inventory shortages, missed sales opportunities and negative customer experiences.

***Our defined benefit plan funding requirements or plan settlement expense could impact our financial results and cash flow.***

Significant changes in interest rates, decreases in the fair value of plan assets and benefit payments could affect the funded status of our plans and could increase future funding requirements of the plans. A significant increase in future funding requirements could have a negative impact on our cash flows, financial condition or results of operations.

As of February 3, 2018, we had unrecognized actuarial losses of \$992 million for the funded defined benefit pension plan (the "Pension Plan") and \$244 million for the unfunded defined benefit supplementary retirement plan (the "SERP"). These plans allow eligible retiring employees to receive lump sum distributions of benefits earned. Under applicable accounting rules, if annual lump sum distributions exceed an actuarially determined threshold of the total of the annual service and interest costs, we would be required to recognize in the current period of operations a settlement expense of a portion of the unrecognized actuarial loss and could have a negative impact on our results of operations.

***Increases in the cost of employee benefits could impact our financial results and cash flow.***

Our expenses relating to employee health benefits are significant. Unfavorable changes in the cost of such benefits could negatively affect our financial results and cash flow. Healthcare costs have risen significantly in recent years, and recent legislative and private sector initiatives regarding healthcare reform have resulted and could continue to result in significant changes to the U.S. healthcare system. Due to uncertainty regarding legislative or regulatory changes, we are not able to fully determine the impact that future healthcare reform will have on our company-sponsored medical plans.

***If our company's reputation and brand are not maintained at a high level, our operations and financial results may suffer.***

We believe our reputation and brand are partially based on the perception that we act equitably and honestly in dealing with our customers, employees, business partners and shareholders. Our reputation and brand may be deteriorated by any incident that erodes the trust or confidence of our customers or the general public, particularly if the incident results in significant adverse publicity or governmental inquiry. In addition, information concerning us, whether or not true, may be instantly and easily posted on social media platforms at any time, which information may be adverse to our reputation or brand. The harm may be immediate without affording us an opportunity for redress or correction. If our reputation or

brand is damaged, our customers may refuse to continue shopping with us, potential employees may be unwilling to work for us, business partners may be discouraged from seeking future business dealings with us and, as a result, our operations and financial results may suffer.

***Macy's faces significant competition in the retail industry and we depend on our ability to differentiate Macy's in retail's ever-changing environment.***

We conduct our retail merchandising business under highly competitive conditions. Although Macy's is one of the nation's largest retailers, we have numerous and varied competitors at the national and local levels, including department stores, specialty stores, general merchandise stores, off-price and discount stores, manufacturers' outlets, online retailers, catalogs and television shopping, among others. Competition may intensify as our competitors enter into business combinations or alliances. Competition is characterized by many factors, including assortment, advertising, price, quality, service, location, reputation and credit availability. Any failure by us to compete effectively could negatively affect our business and results of operations.

As consumers continue to migrate online, we face pressures to not only compete from a price perspective with our competitors, some of whom sell the same products, but also to differentiate Macy's to stay relevant in retail's ever-changing industry. We continue to significantly invest in our omnichannel capabilities in order to provide a seamless shopping experience to our customers between our brick and mortar locations and our online and mobile environments. Insufficient, untimely or misguided investments in this area could significantly impact our profitability and growth and affect our ability to attract new customers, as well as maintain our existing ones.

In addition, declining customer store traffic and migration of sales from brick and mortar stores to digital platforms could lead to store closures, restructuring and other costs that could adversely impact our results of operations and cash flows.

***Our sales and operating results could be adversely affected by product safety concerns.***

If Macy's merchandise offerings do not meet applicable safety standards or consumers' expectations regarding safety, we could experience decreased sales, increased costs and/or be exposed to legal and reputational risk. Events that give rise to actual, potential or perceived product safety concerns could expose Macy's to government enforcement action and/or private litigation. Reputational damage caused by real or perceived product safety concerns could negatively affect our business and results of operations.

**Technology and Data Security Risks**

***A material disruption in our computer systems could adversely affect our business or results of operations.***

We rely extensively on our computer systems to process transactions, summarize results and manage our business. Our computer systems are subject to damage or interruption from power outages, computer and telecommunications failures, computer viruses, cyber-attack or other security breaches, catastrophic events such as fires, floods, earthquakes, tornadoes, hurricanes, acts of war or terrorism, and usage errors by our employees. If our computer systems are damaged or cease to function properly, including a material disruption in our ability to authorize and process transactions at our stores or on our online systems, we may have to make a significant investment to fix or replace them, and we may suffer loss of critical data and interruptions or delays in our operations. Any material interruption in our computer systems could negatively affect our business and results of operations.

***If our technology-based e-commerce systems do not function properly, our operating results could be materially adversely affected.***

Customers are increasingly using computers, tablets and smart phones to shop online and to do price and comparison shopping. We strive to anticipate and meet our customers' changing expectations and are focused on building a seamless shopping experience across our omnichannel business. Any failure to provide user-friendly, secure e-commerce platforms that offer a variety of merchandise at competitive prices with low cost and quick delivery options that meet customers' expectations could place us at a competitive disadvantage, result in the loss of e-commerce and other sales, harm our reputation with customers and have a material adverse impact on the growth of our business and our operating results.

***A breach of information technology systems could adversely affect our reputation, business partner and customer relationships, operations and result in high costs.***

Through our sales, marketing activities, and use of third-party information, we collect and store certain non-public personal information that customers provide to purchase products or services, enroll in promotional programs, register on websites, or otherwise communicate to us. This may include phone numbers, driver license numbers, contact preferences, personal information stored on electronic devices, and payment information, including credit and debit card data. We



gather and retain information about employees in the normal course of business. We may share information about such persons with vendors that assist with certain aspects of our business. In addition, our online operations depend upon the transmission of confidential information over the Internet, such as information permitting cashless payments.

We employ safeguards for the protection of this information and have made significant investments to secure access to our information technology network. For instance, we have implemented authentication protocols, installed firewalls and anti-virus/anti-malware software, conducted continuous risk assessments, and established data security breach preparedness and response plans. We also employ encryption and other methods to protect our data, promote security awareness with our associates and work with business partners in an effort to create secure and compliant systems.

However, these protections may be compromised as a result of third-party security breaches, burglaries, cyberattack, errors by employees or employees of third-party vendors, or contractors, misappropriation of data by employees, vendors or unaffiliated third-parties, or other irregularities that may result in persons obtaining unauthorized access to company data.

Retail data frequently targeted by cybercriminals is consumer credit card data, personally identifiable information, including social security numbers, and health care information. For retailers, point of sale and e-commerce websites are often attacked through compromised credentials, including those obtained through phishing, vishing and credential stuffing. Other methods of attack include advanced malware, the exploitation of software and operating vulnerabilities, and physical device tampering/skimming at card reader units and we believe these attack methods will continue to evolve.

Despite instituting controls for the protection of such information, no commercial or government entity can be entirely free of vulnerability to attack or compromise given that the techniques used to obtain unauthorized access, disable or degrade service change frequently. During the normal course of business, we have experienced and expect to continue to experience attempts to compromise our information systems. Unauthorized parties may attempt to gain access to our systems or facilities, or those of third parties with whom we do business, through fraud, trickery, or other forms of deception to employees, contractors, vendors and temporary staff. We may be unable to protect the integrity of our systems or company data. An alleged or actual unauthorized access or unauthorized disclosure of non-public personal information could:

- materially damage our reputation and brand, negatively affect customer satisfaction and loyalty, expose us to individual claims or consumer class actions, administrative, civil or criminal investigations or actions, and infringe on proprietary information; and
- cause us to incur substantial costs, including costs associated with remediation of information technology systems, customer protection costs and incentive payments for the maintenance of business relationships, litigation costs, lost revenues resulting from negative changes in consumer shopping patterns, unauthorized use of proprietary information or the failure to retain or attract customers following an attack. While we maintain insurance coverage that may, subject to policy terms and conditions, cover certain aspects of cyber risks, such insurance coverage may be unavailable or insufficient to cover all losses or all types of claims that may arise in the continually evolving area of cyber risk.

#### **Supply Chain and Third Party Risks**

*Macy's depends upon designers, vendors and other sources of merchandise, goods and services. Our business could be affected by disruptions in, or other legal, regulatory, political or economic issues associated with, our supply network.*

Our relationships with established and emerging designers have been a significant contributor to Macy's past success. Our ability to find qualified vendors and access products in a timely and efficient manner is often challenging, particularly with respect to goods sourced outside the United States. Our procurement of goods and services from outside the United States is subject to risks associated with political or financial instability, trade restrictions, tariffs, currency exchange rates, transport capacity and costs and other factors relating to foreign trade. We source the majority of our merchandise from manufacturers located outside of the U.S., primarily Asia, and any major changes in tax policy or trade relations, such as the disallowance of tax deductions for imported merchandise or the imposition of unilateral tariffs on imported goods, could have a material adverse effect on our business, results of operations and liquidity. In addition, the procurement of all our goods and services are subject to the effects of price increases which we may or may not be able to pass through to our customers. All of these factors may affect our ability to access suitable merchandise on acceptable terms, are beyond our control and could negatively affect our business and results of operations

*Disruption of global sourcing activities and Macy's own brands' quality concerns could negatively impact brand reputation and earnings.*

Economic and civil unrest in areas of the world where we source products, as well as shipping and dockage issues, could adversely impact the availability or cost of our products, or both. Most of Macy's goods imported to the U.S. arrive from Asia through ports located on the U.S. west coast and are subject to potential disruption due to labor unrest, security issues or natural disasters affecting any or all of these ports. In addition, in recent years, we have substantially increased the number and types of merchandise that are sold under Macy's proprietary brands. While we have focused on the quality of our proprietary branded products, we rely on third-parties to manufacture these products. Such third-party manufacturers may prove to be unreliable, the quality of our globally sourced products may vary from expectations and standards, the products may not meet applicable regulatory requirements which may require us to recall these products, or the products may infringe upon the intellectual property rights of other third-parties. As we seek indemnities from manufacturers of these products, the uncertainty of recovering on such indemnity and the lack of understanding of U.S. product liability laws in certain foreign jurisdictions make it more likely that we may have to respond to claims or complaints from customers.

***Parties with whom Macy's does business may be subject to insolvency risks or may otherwise become unable or unwilling to perform on their obligations to us.***

Macy's is a party to contracts, transactions and business relationships with various third parties, including, without limitation, vendors, suppliers, service providers, lenders and participants in joint ventures, strategic alliances and other joint commercial relationships, pursuant to which such third parties have performance, payment and other obligations to Macy's. In some cases, we depend upon such third parties to provide essential leaseholds, products, services or other benefits, including with respect to store and distribution center locations, merchandise, advertising, software development and support, logistics, other agreements for goods and services in order to operate our business in the ordinary course, extensions of credit, credit card accounts and related receivables, and other vital matters. Current economic, industry and market conditions could result in increased risks to Macy's associated with the potential financial distress or insolvency of such third parties. If any of these third parties were to become subject to bankruptcy, receivership or similar proceedings, the rights and benefits with respect to our contracts, transactions and business relationships with such third parties could be terminated, modified in a manner adverse to us, or otherwise impaired. We may be unable to arrange for alternate or replacement contracts, transactions or business relationships on terms as favorable as existing contracts, transactions or business relationships. Our inability to do so could negatively affect our cash flows, financial condition and results of operations.

### **Global, Legal and External Risks**

***Macy's business is subject to unfavorable economic and political conditions and other related risks.***

Unfavorable global, domestic or regional economic or political conditions and other developments and risks could negatively affect our business and results of operations. For example, unfavorable changes related to interest rates, rates of economic growth, fiscal and monetary policies of governments, inflation, deflation, consumer credit availability, consumer debt levels, consumer debt payment behaviors, tax rates and policy, unemployment trends, energy prices, and other matters that influence the availability and cost of merchandise, consumer confidence, spending and tourism could negatively affect our business and results of operations. In addition, unstable political conditions, civil unrest, terrorist activities and armed conflicts may disrupt commerce and could negatively affect our business and results of operations.

Our effective tax rate is impacted by a number of factors, including changes in federal or state tax law, interpretation of existing laws and the ability to defend and support the tax positions taken on historical tax returns. Certain changes in any of these factors could materially impact the effective tax rate and net income.

***Our business could be affected by extreme weather conditions, regional or global health pandemics or natural disasters.***

Extreme weather conditions in the areas in which our stores are located could negatively affect our business and results of operations. For example, frequent or unusually heavy snowfall, ice storms, rainstorms or other extreme weather conditions over a prolonged period could make it difficult for our customers to travel to our stores and thereby reduce our sales and profitability. Our business is also susceptible to unseasonable weather conditions. For example, extended periods of unseasonably warm temperatures during the winter season or cool weather during the summer season could reduce demand for a portion of our inventory and thereby reduce our sales and profitability. In addition, extreme weather conditions could result in disruption or delay of production and delivery of materials and products in our supply chain and cause staffing shortages in our stores.

Our business and results of operations could also be negatively affected if a regional or global health pandemic were to occur, depending upon its location, duration and severity. To halt or delay the spread of disease, local, regional or national governments might limit or ban public gatherings or customers might avoid public places, such as our stores. A

regional or global health pandemic might also result in disruption or delay of production and delivery of materials and products in our supply chain and cause staffing shortages in our stores.

Natural disasters such as hurricanes, tornadoes and earthquakes, or a combination of these or other factors, could damage or destroy our facilities or make it difficult for customers to travel to our stores, thereby negatively affecting our business and results of operations.

***Litigation, legislation or regulatory developments could adversely affect our business and results of operations.***

We are subject to various federal, state and local laws, rules, regulations, inquiries and initiatives in connection with both our core business operations and our credit card and other ancillary operations (including the Credit Card Act of 2009 and the Dodd-Frank Wall Street Reform and Consumer Protection Act of 2010). Recent and future developments relating to such matters could increase our compliance costs and adversely affect the profitability of our credit card and other operations. We are also subject to anti-bribery, customs, child labor, truth-in-advertising and other laws, including consumer protection regulations and zoning and occupancy ordinances that regulate retailers generally and/or govern the importation, promotion and sale of merchandise and the operation of retail stores and warehouse facilities. Although we undertake to monitor changes in these laws, if these laws change without our knowledge, or are violated by importers, designers, manufacturers, distributors or agents, we could experience delays in shipments and receipt of goods or be subject to fines or other penalties under the controlling regulations, any of which could negatively affect our business and results of operations. In addition, we are regularly involved in various litigation matters that arise in the ordinary course of our business. Adverse outcomes in current or future litigation could negatively affect our financial condition, results of operations and cash flows.

**Financial Risks**

***Inability to access capital markets could adversely affect our business or financial condition.***

Changes in the credit and capital markets, including market disruptions, limited liquidity and interest rate fluctuations, may increase the cost of financing or restrict our access to this potential source of future liquidity. A decrease in the ratings that rating agencies assign to Macy's short and long-term debt may negatively impact our access to the debt capital markets and increase our cost of borrowing. In addition, our bank credit agreements require us to maintain specified interest coverage and leverage ratios. Our ability to comply with the ratios may be affected by events beyond our control, including prevailing economic, financial and industry conditions. If our results of operations or operating ratios deteriorate to a point where we are not in compliance with our debt covenants, and we are unable to obtain a waiver, much of our debt would be in default and could become due and payable immediately. Our assets may not be sufficient to repay in full this indebtedness, resulting in a need for an alternate source of funding. We cannot make any assurances that we would be able to obtain such an alternate source of funding on satisfactory terms, if at all, and our inability to do so could cause the holders of our securities to experience a partial or total loss of their investments in Macy's.

***Factors beyond our control could affect Macy's stock price.***

Macy's stock price, like that of other retail companies, is subject to significant volatility because of many factors, including factors beyond our control. These factors may include:

- general economic, stock, credit and real estate market conditions;
- risks relating to Macy's business and industry, including those discussed above;
- strategic actions by us or our competitors;
- variations in our quarterly results of operations;
- future sales or purchases of Macy's Common Stock; and
- investor perceptions of the investment opportunity associated with Macy's Common Stock relative to other investment alternatives.

We may fail to meet the expectations of our stockholders or of analysts at some time in the future. If the analysts that regularly follow Macy's stock lower their rating or lower their projections for future growth and financial performance, Macy's stock price could decline. Also, sales of a substantial number of shares of Macy's Common Stock in the public market or the appearance that these shares are available for sale could adversely affect the market price of Macy's Common Stock.

**Item 1B. Unresolved Staff Comments.**

None.

**Item 2. Properties.**

The properties of the Company consist primarily of stores and related facilities, including a logistics network. The Company also owns or leases other properties, including corporate office space in Cincinnati and New York and other facilities at which centralized operational support functions are conducted. As of February 3, 2018, the operations of the Company included 852 stores in 44 states, the District of Columbia, Puerto Rico and Guam, comprising a total of approximately 128 million square feet. Of such stores, 370 were owned, 359 were leased, 118 stores were operated under arrangements where the Company owned the building and leased the land and five stores were comprised of partly owned and partly leased buildings. All owned properties are held free and clear of mortgages. Pursuant to various shopping center agreements, the Company is obligated to operate certain stores for periods of up to 20 years. Some of these agreements require that the stores be operated under a particular name. Most leases require the Company to pay real estate taxes, maintenance and other costs; some also require additional payments based on percentages of sales and some contain purchase options. Certain of the Company's real estate leases have terms that extend for a significant number of years and provide for rental rates that increase or decrease over time.

The Company's operations were conducted through the following branded store locations:

	2017	2016	2015
Macy's	660	673	737
Bloomingdale's	55	55	54
bluemercury	137	101	77
	<u>852</u>	<u>829</u>	<u>868</u>

Store count activity was as follows:

	2017	2016	2015
Store count at beginning of fiscal year	829	868	823
Stores opened	38	27	26
Acquisition of bluemercury stores	—	—	62
Stores closed or consolidated into existing centers	(15)	(66)	(43)
Store count at end of fiscal year	<u>852</u>	<u>829</u>	<u>868</u>

Additional information about the Company's stores as of February 3, 2018 is as follows:

Geographic Region	Total	Owned	Leased	Subject to a Ground Lease	Partly Owned and Partly Leased
North Central	144	81	43	19	1
Northeast	258	88	140	30	—
Northwest	131	44	63	21	3
South	188	110	53	25	—
Southwest	131	47	60	23	1
	<u>852</u>	<u>370</u>	<u>359</u>	<u>118</u>	<u>5</u>

The five geographic regions detailed in the foregoing table are based on the Company's Macy's-branded operational structure. The Company's retail stores are located at urban or suburban sites, principally in densely populated areas across the United States.

Additional information about the Company's logistics network as of February 3, 2018 is as follows:

<b>Location</b>	<b>Primary Function</b>	<b>Owned or Leased</b>	<b>Square Footage (thousands)</b>
Cheshire, CT	Direct to customer	Owned	565
Chicago, IL	Stores	Owned	861
Denver, CO	Stores	Leased	20
Goodyear, AZ	Direct to customer	Owned	960
Hayward, CA	Stores	Owned	386
Houston, TX	Stores	Owned	1,124
Joppa, MD	Stores	Owned	850
Kapolei, HI	Stores	Leased	260
Los Angeles, CA	Stores	Owned	1,178
Martinsburg, WV	Direct to customer	Owned	1,300
Miami, FL	Stores	Leased	535
Portland, TN	Direct to customer	Owned	950
Raritan, NJ	Stores	Owned	980
Sacramento, CA	Direct to customer	Leased	385
Secaucus, NJ	Stores	Leased	675
South Windsor, CT	Stores	Owned	510
Stone Mountain, GA	Stores	Owned	1,000
Tampa, FL	Stores	Owned	670
Tulsa, OK	Direct to customer	Owned	1,300
Tukwila, WA	Stores	Leased	500
Union City, CA	Stores	Leased	165
Youngstown, OH	Stores	Owned	851

**Item 3. Legal Proceedings.**

The Company and its subsidiaries are involved in various proceedings that are incidental to the normal course of their businesses. As of the date of this report, the Company does not expect that any of such proceedings will have a material adverse effect on the Company's financial position or results of operations.

## PART II

### Item 5. Market for Registrant’s Common Equity, Related Stockholder Matters and Issuer Purchases of Equity Securities.

The Company's Common Stock is listed on the NYSE under the trading symbol “M.” As of February 3, 2018, the Company had approximately 15,300 stockholders of record. The following table sets forth for each quarter during 2017 and 2016 the high and low sales prices per share of Common Stock as reported on the NYSE and the dividends declared with respect to each quarter on each share of Common Stock.

	2017			2016		
	Low	High	Dividend	Low	High	Dividend
1st Quarter	27.72	34.37	0.3775	37.71	45.50	0.3600
2nd Quarter	20.85	29.83	0.3775	29.94	40.15	0.3775
3rd Quarter	19.32	24.45	0.3775	31.02	40.98	0.3775
4th Quarter	17.41	27.64	0.3775	28.55	45.41	0.3775

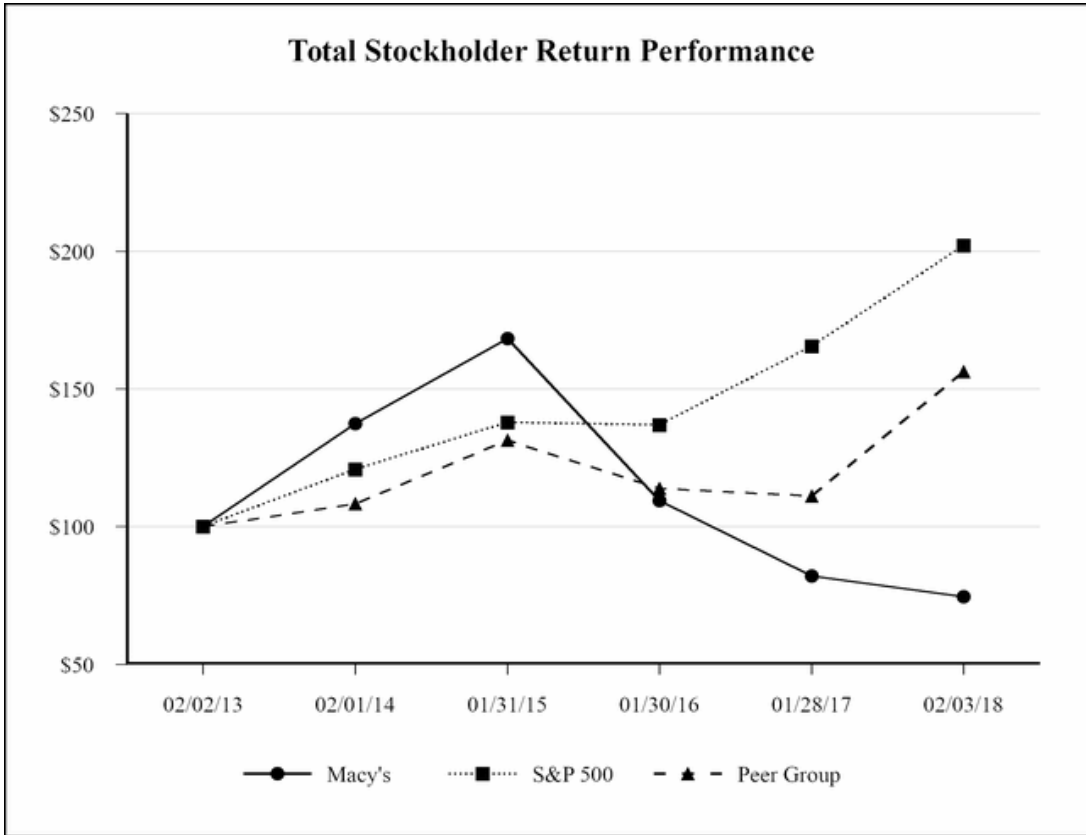
The declaration and payment of future dividends will be at the discretion of the Company’s Board of Directors, are subject to restrictions under the Company’s credit facility and may be affected by various other factors, including the Company’s earnings, financial condition and legal or contractual restrictions.

The following table provides information regarding the Company’s purchases of Common Stock during the fourth quarter of 2017.

	Total Number of Shares Purchased (thousands)	Average Price per Share (\$)	Number of Shares Purchased under Program (1) (thousands)	Open Authorization Remaining \$(1) (millions)
October 29, 2017 – November 25, 2017	—	—	—	1,716
November 26, 2017 – December 30, 2017	—	—	—	1,716
December 31, 2017 – February 3, 2018	—	—	—	1,716
	—	—	—	

- (1) Commencing in January 2000, the Company’s Board of Directors has from time to time approved authorizations to purchase, in the aggregate, up to \$18 billion of Common Stock. All authorizations are cumulative and do not have an expiration date. As of February 3, 2018, \$1,716 million of authorization remained unused. The Company may continue, discontinue or resume purchases of Common Stock under these or possible future authorizations in the open market, in privately negotiated transactions or otherwise at any time and from time to time without prior notice.

The following graph compares the cumulative total stockholder return on the Company's Common Stock with the Standard & Poor's 500 Composite Index and the Company's peer group for the period from February 2, 2013 through February 3, 2018, assuming an initial investment of \$100 and the reinvestment of all dividends, if any.



The companies included in the peer group are Bed, Bath & Beyond, Dillard's, Gap, J.C. Penney, Kohl's, L Brands, Nordstrom, Ross Stores, Sears Holdings, Target, TJX Companies and Wal-Mart.



**Item 6. Selected Financial Data.**

The selected financial data set forth below should be read in conjunction with the Consolidated Financial Statements and the notes thereto and the other information contained elsewhere in this report.

	2017*	2016	2015	2014	2013
(millions, except per share)					
<b>Consolidated Statement of Income Data:</b>					
Net sales	\$ 24,837	\$ 25,778	\$ 27,079	\$ 28,105	\$ 27,931
Cost of sales	(15,152)	(15,621)	(16,496)	(16,863)	(16,725)
Gross margin	9,685	10,157	10,583	11,242	11,206
Selling, general and administrative expenses	(8,131)	(8,474)	(8,468)	(8,447)	(8,514)
Gains on sale of real estate	544	209	212	92	74
Restructuring, impairment, store closing and other costs	(186)	(479)	(288)	(87)	(88)
Settlement charges	(105)	(98)	—	—	—
Operating income	1,807	1,315	2,039	2,800	2,678
Interest expense	(321)	(367)	(363)	(395)	(390)
Net premiums on early retirement of debt	10	—	—	(17)	—
Interest income	11	4	2	2	2
Income before income taxes	1,507	952	1,678	2,390	2,290
Federal, state and local income tax benefit (expense) (a)	29	(341)	(608)	(864)	(804)
Net income	1,536	611	1,070	1,526	1,486
Net loss attributable to noncontrolling interest	11	8	2	—	—
Net income attributable to Macy's, Inc. shareholders	\$ 1,547	\$ 619	\$ 1,072	\$ 1,526	\$ 1,486
<b>Basic earnings per share attributable to Macy's, Inc. shareholders</b>					
	\$ 5.07	\$ 2.01	\$ 3.26	\$ 4.30	\$ 3.93
<b>Diluted earnings per share attributable to Macy's, Inc. shareholders</b>					
	\$ 5.04	\$ 1.99	\$ 3.22	\$ 4.22	\$ 3.86
Average number of shares outstanding	305.4	308.5	328.4	355.2	378.3
Cash dividends paid per share	\$ 1.5100	\$ 1.4925	\$ 1.3925	\$ 1.1875	\$ .9500
Depreciation and amortization	\$ 991	\$ 1,058	\$ 1,061	\$ 1,036	\$ 1,020
Capital expenditures	\$ 760	\$ 912	\$ 1,113	\$ 1,068	\$ 863
<b>Balance Sheet Data (at year end):</b>					
Cash and cash equivalents	\$ 1,455	\$ 1,297	\$ 1,109	\$ 2,246	\$ 2,273
Property and Equipment - net	6,672	7,017	7,616	7,800	7,930
Total assets	19,381	19,851	20,576	21,330	21,499
Short-term debt	22	309	642	76	463
Long-term debt	5,861	6,562	6,995	7,233	6,688
Total Shareholders' equity	5,661	4,322	4,253	5,378	6,249

\* 53 weeks

(a) The income tax benefit in 2017 is due to U.S. federal tax reform that led to the recognition of an income tax benefit of \$571 million associated with the remeasurement of the Company's deferred tax balances.

## Item 7. Management's Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations.

The discussion in this Item 7 should be read in conjunction with the Consolidated Financial Statements and the related notes included elsewhere in this report. The discussion in this Item 7 contains forward-looking statements that reflect the Company's plans, estimates and beliefs. The Company's actual results could materially differ from those discussed in these forward-looking statements. Factors that could cause or contribute to those differences include, but are not limited to, those discussed below and elsewhere in this report, particularly in "Risk Factors" and "Forward-Looking Statements."

### Overview

The Company is an omnichannel retail organization operating stores, websites and mobile applications under three brands (Macy's, Bloomingdale's and bluemercury) that sell a wide range of merchandise, including apparel and accessories (men's, women's and children's), cosmetics, home furnishings and other consumer goods. The Company operates approximately 850 stores in 44 states, the District of Columbia, Guam and Puerto Rico. As of February 3, 2018, the Company's operations were conducted through Macy's, Bloomingdale's, Bloomingdale's The Outlet, Macy's Backstage, bluemercury and Macy's China Limited which are aggregated into one reporting segment in accordance with the Financial Accounting Standards Board ("FASB") Accounting Standards Codification ("ASC") Topic 280, Segment Reporting.

The Company continues to implement its North Star strategy to transform its omnichannel business and focus on key growth areas, embrace customer centricity, and optimize value in its real estate portfolio. Inspired by the North Star, there are five points to this strategy.

1. **From Familiar to Favorite** includes everything the Company does to further its brand awareness and identity to its core customers. Actions include understanding and anticipating customers' needs, strengthening the Company's fashion authority and executing initiatives around its loyalty and pricing strategies. It celebrates the Company's iconic events and includes strategies to appeal to more value-oriented customers.
2. **It Must Be Macy's** encompasses delivering the products and experiences customers love and are exclusive to the Company. This includes styles and home fashion for every day and special occasions, from the Company's leading private brands, as well as exclusive national brands or assortments.
3. **Every Experience Matters**, in-store and online. The Company's competitive advantage is the ability to combine the human touch in its physical stores with cutting-edge technology in its mobile applications and websites. Key to this point is the enhancement of a customer's experience as they explore our stores, mobile applications and websites, find their favorite styles, sizes and colors, and receive their purchases through the shopping channels they prefer.
4. **Funding our Future** represents the decisions and actions the Company takes to identify and realize resources to fuel growth. This involves a focus on cost reduction and reinvestment as well as creating value from the Company's real estate portfolio.
5. **What's New, What's Next** explores and develops innovations to turn consumer and technology trends to the Company's advantage and to drive growth. This includes exploring previously unmet customer needs and making smart investment decisions based on customer insights and analytics.

The Company has taken a number of key steps over the past couple of years to position itself to successfully implement the North Star strategy. In 2017, the Company continued its investment in technology, reengineered its merchandising and marketing structure, improved its curation of merchandise and expanded different Company initiatives to stores throughout its portfolio. The Company also launched a new Macy's Star Rewards loyalty program in October 2017 that focused on strengthening relationships with the Company's best customers, migrating existing customers to higher spending levels and attracting new or infrequent customers. The initial launch of the rewards program focused on proprietary cardholders with additional enhancements and expansion beyond proprietary cardholders planned for the future.

In August 2017, the Company announced a restructuring which included the consolidation of three functions (merchandising, planning and private brands) into a single merchandising function. During the third quarter of 2017, the Company recognized \$33 million of costs primarily associated with this restructuring effort as well as a restructuring within the marketing function. Additional financial and operational impacts of such restructuring actions are expected to include future annual savings of approximately \$38 million, all of which may be used for reinvestment in the business in 2018.

In January 2018, the Company announced actions to continue improvements in organizational efficiency and to allocate resources to support its growth strategy. Major components of these restructuring activities included staffing adjustments across the stores organization with reductions in some stores and increases in others, further streamlining of some non-store functions and the closure of 11 stores in early 2018.

In 2017, the Company continued to execute on its real estate strategy through both monetization and redevelopment of certain assets:

- Overall, the Company had asset sale gains of \$544 million, totaling \$411 million in cash proceeds, in 2017. These gains and proceeds include the sale of its store and parking facility in downtown Minneapolis, the sale of an additional two floors of the downtown Seattle Macy's store (four floors were sold in a similar transaction in fiscal 2015) and additional gains and proceeds from Macy's Brooklyn transaction executed in 2015. In addition, the gains recognized in 2017 include those related to the 2016 sale of the Company's Union Square Men's store in San Francisco.
- In 2016, the Company finalized the formation of a strategic alliance with Brookfield Asset Management ("Brookfield"), a leading global alternative asset manager, to create increased value in its real estate portfolio. Under the alliance, Brookfield has an exclusive right for up to 24 months to create a "pre-development plan" for each of approximately 50 Macy's real estate assets, with an option for Macy's to continue to identify and add assets into the alliance. Currently, the Company expects approximately two-thirds of these real estate assets to have potential for redevelopment. In February 2018, the Company announced that it had agreed to allow Brookfield to redevelop nine of these assets once it has received the necessary approvals. Upon the completion of approval and entitlements, Macy's will either sell its interests in the individual assets to Brookfield or contribute them into individual joint ventures. If sold, the cumulative value of the nine properties is estimated to be approximately \$50 million plus a retained participation in the upside profits of the three largest assets.
- In February 2018, the Company signed an agreement to sell the upper seven floors of its State Street store in Chicago to a private real estate fund sponsored by Brookfield. The Company expects to receive a total of \$30 million upfront for the transaction, which includes a \$3 million contribution towards redevelopment costs for migrating operations to the floors the Company will continue to own. In addition, the Company will receive a percentage of profit earned over and above a threshold internal rate of return.

In 2017, the Company opened new Macy's stores in Murray, UT and Los Angeles, CA as well as a Bloomingdale's store in Kuwait under a license agreement with Al Tayer Group, LLC. The Company expects to open two additional Bloomingdale's stores in San Jose, CA and Norwalk, CT in fiscal 2019.

Both Macy's off-price business, Macy's Backstage, and its clearance strategy, Last Act, have been successful in providing unique value opportunities to both existing and new Macy's customers. The Company has rolled out Last Act to all families of business and is currently focused on opening new Macy's Backstage stores within existing Macy's store locations. As of February 3, 2018, the Company has a total of 52 Macy's Backstage locations (7 freestanding and 45 inside Macy's stores).

The Company is focused on accelerating the growth of its luxury beauty products and spa retailer, bluemercury, by opening additional freestanding bluemercury stores in urban and suburban markets, enhancing its online capabilities and adding bluemercury products and boutiques to Macy's stores. As of February 3, 2018, the Company is operating 157 bluemercury locations (137 freestanding and 20 inside Macy's stores).

In August 2015, the Company established a joint venture, Macy's China Limited, of which the Company holds a sixty-five percent ownership interest and Hong Kong-based Fung Retailing Limited holds the remaining thirty-five percent ownership interest. Macy's China Limited began selling merchandise in China in the fourth quarter of 2015 through an e-commerce presence on Alibaba Group's Tmall Global. The Company's reporting includes the financial operations of Macy's China Limited, with the thirty-five percent ownership reported as a noncontrolling interest.

## **2017 Overview**

2017 saw the implementation of the Company's North Star strategy and included the roll-outs of different initiatives that had been tested by the Company on a smaller scale. 2017 ended with a strong fourth quarter and selected results of 2017 include:

- Net sales, which include a 53rd week of operations, decreased 3.7% compared to 2016.
- Comparable sales on an owned basis decreased 2.2% and comparable sales on an owned plus licensed basis decreased 1.9%.
- Operating income for 2017 was \$1,807 million or 7.3% of sales; while operating income, excluding restructuring, impairment, store closing and other costs and settlement charges, was \$2,098 million or 8.4% of sales.
- Federal, state, and local income tax benefit for 2017 was \$29 million compared to expense of \$341 million in 2016, due to U.S. federal tax reform which led to a non-cash tax benefit of \$571 million associated with the remeasurement of the Company's deferred tax balances.
- Net income attributable to Macy's, Inc. shareholders for 2017 was \$1,547 million, an increase of \$928 million from \$619 million in 2016.
- Diluted earnings per share attributable to Macy's, Inc. shareholders increased to \$5.04 in 2017 compared to \$1.99 in 2016. Diluted earnings per share attributable to Macy's, Inc. shareholders, excluding certain items, increased to \$3.77 in 2017 from \$3.11 in 2016.
- Adjusted EBITDA (earnings before interest, taxes, depreciation and amortization, restructuring, impairment, store closing and other costs and settlement charges) as a percent to net sales was 12.4% in 2017, as compared to 11.4% in 2016.
- Return on invested capital ("ROIC"), a key measure of operating productivity, was 20.8% for 2017.
- The Company repurchased or repaid approximately \$950 million of debt in 2017, consisting of \$247 million of debt repurchased in the open market, \$300 million of a debt maturity and \$400 million of debt repurchased in a tender offer ("tender offer").

See pages 29 to 32 for reconciliations of the non-GAAP financial measures presented above to the most comparable U.S. generally accepted accounting principles ("GAAP") financial measures and other important information.

## Results of Operations

	2017		2016		2015	
	Amount	% to Sales	Amount	% to Sales	Amount	% to Sales
(dollars in millions, except per share figures)						
Net sales	\$ 24,837		\$ 25,778		\$ 27,079	
Decrease in sales	(3.7) %		(4.8) %		(3.7) %	
Decrease in comparable sales	(2.2) %		(3.5) %		(3.0) %	
Cost of sales	(15,152)	(61.0) %	(15,621)	(60.6) %	(16,496)	(60.9) %
Gross margin	9,685	39.0 %	10,157	39.4 %	10,583	39.1 %
Selling, general and administrative expenses	(8,131)	(32.8) %	(8,474)	(32.8) %	(8,468)	(31.3) %
Gains on sale of real estate	544	2.2 %	209	0.8 %	212	0.8 %
Restructuring, impairment, store closing and other costs	(186)	(0.7) %	(479)	(1.9) %	(288)	(1.1) %
Settlement charges	(105)	(0.4) %	(98)	(0.4) %	—	— %
Operating income	1,807	7.3 %	1,315	5.1 %	2,039	7.5 %
Interest expense - net	(310)		(363)		(361)	
Net premiums on early retirement of debt	10		—		—	
Income before income taxes	1,507		952		1,678	
Federal, state and local income tax benefit (expense)	29		(341)		(608)	
Net income	1,536		611		1,070	
Net loss attributable to noncontrolling interest	11		8		2	
Net income attributable to Macy's, Inc. shareholders	\$ 1,547	6.2 %	\$ 619	2.4 %	\$ 1,072	4.0 %

Diluted earnings per share attributable to Macy's, Inc. shareholders	\$ 5.04		\$ 1.99		\$ 3.22	
--	---------	--	---------	--	---------	--

### Supplemental Non-GAAP Financial Measures

Decrease in comparable sales on an owned plus licensed basis	(1.9) %		(2.9) %		(2.5) %	
Operating income, excluding certain items	\$ 2,098	8.4 %	\$ 1,892	7.3 %	\$ 2,327	8.6 %
Diluted earnings per share attributable to Macy's, Inc. shareholders, excluding certain items	\$ 3.77		\$ 3.11		\$ 3.77	
Adjusted EBITDA as a percent to net sales	12.4 %		11.4 %		12.5 %	
ROIC	20.8 %		18.5 %		20.1 %	

See pages 29 to 32 for a reconciliation of these non-GAAP financial measures to their most comparable GAAP financial measure and for other important information.

### Store information (at year-end):

Stores operated	852		829		868	
Square footage (in millions)	127.7		130.2		141.9	

## Comparison of 2017 and 2016

### *Net Sales*

Net sales for 2017 include a 53rd week of operations and were \$24,837 million, a decrease of \$941 million, or 3.7%, from 2016. The decrease in comparable sales on an owned basis, which exclude the 53rd week of sales, for 2017 was 2.2% compared to 2016. The decrease in comparable sales on an owned plus licensed basis for 2017 was 1.9% compared to 2016. (See page 30 for information regarding the Company's calculation of comparable sales, a reconciliation of the non-GAAP measure which takes into account sales of departments licensed to third parties to the most comparable GAAP measure and other important information). Although net sales were down compared to 2016, the Company experienced a strong fourth quarter in 2017 with comparable sales on an owned basis up 1.3% and up 1.4% on an owned plus licensed basis. Geographically, sales in 2017 were strongest in Florida, Eastern Texas, Louisiana, Hawaii, Oregon, Southern California and Arizona. Digital sales continued to be strong in 2017 and experienced double digit growth. By family of business, sales in 2017 were strongest in active apparel, fine jewelry, fragrances, dresses and men's tailored clothing. Sales in 2017 were less strong in handbags although the trend improved in the second half of the year. Sales of the Company's private label brands represented approximately 20% of net sales in the Macy's-branded operations in 2017 and 2016.

### *Cost of Sales and Gross Margin*

Cost of sales for 2017 decreased \$469 million from 2016. The cost of sales rate as a percent to net sales of 61.0% was 40 basis points higher in 2017, as compared to 60.6% in 2016, primarily due to higher delivery expenses associated with the Company's omnichannel activities and free shipping promotions. Gross margin improved in the second half of 2017 as the Company benefited from its inventory management strategies.

### *SG&A Expenses*

SG&A expenses for 2017 decreased \$343 million from 2016 and the SG&A rate as a percent to net sales of 32.8% approximated the rate in 2016. The dollar decrease from 2016 was mainly due to store closings and the restructuring activities announced by the Company in 2016 and 2017, offset slightly by higher expenses associated with the continued investments in the Company's omnichannel operations, and investments in bluemercury and Macy's Backstage. The decrease was also driven by higher income from credit operations. Income from credit operations was \$768 million in 2017 as compared to \$736 million in 2016. Advertising expense, net of cooperative advertising allowances, was \$1,108 million for 2017 compared to \$1,153 million for 2016.

### *Gains on Sale of Real Estate*

The Company recognized gains of \$544 million in 2017 associated with sales of real estate, as compared to \$209 million in 2016. 2017 included gains of \$234 million related to the Macy's Union Square location, \$71 million related to the Macy's Brooklyn transaction, \$47 million related to the downtown Minneapolis properties and \$40 million related to the downtown Seattle Macy's location. 2016 included \$33 million of gains related to the Macy's Brooklyn transaction.

### *Restructuring, Impairment, Store Closing and Other Costs*

Restructuring, impairment, store closing and other costs for 2017 includes costs and expenses primarily associated with the organizational changes and store closings announced in August 2017 and January 2018. In 2017, these costs included \$120 million of severance and other human resource-related costs primarily associated with organization changes and store closings, \$53 million of asset impairment charges and \$13 million of other related costs and expenses. Restructuring, impairment, store closing and other costs for 2016 includes costs and expenses primarily associated with the organizational changes and store closings announced in August 2016 and January 2017. During 2016, these costs and expenses included asset impairment charges of \$265 million, \$168 million of severance and other human resource-related costs and \$46 million of other related costs and expenses.

### *Settlement Charges*

\$105 million and \$98 million of non-cash settlement charges were recognized in 2017 and 2016, respectively. These charges relate to the pro-rata recognition of net actuarial losses associated with the Company's defined benefit retirement plans and are the result of an increase in lump sum distributions associated with store closings, a voluntary separation program, organizational restructuring, and periodic distribution activity.

### *Net Interest Expense and Net Premiums on the Early Retirement of Debt*

Net interest expense, excluding net premiums on the early retirement of debt, for 2017 decreased \$53 million from 2016. This decrease was primarily driven by the early repayment of \$647 million of debt and the maturity of \$300 million

of debt in 2017. This early repayment resulted in the recognition of a \$10 million benefit related to the write-off of the premium associated with the debt repayments, net of the premium costs and other expenses incurred with the early repayment. This benefit is presented as a net premium on the early retirement of debt on the Consolidated Statements of Income.

#### *Effective Tax Rate*

The Company's effective tax rate was a benefit of 1.9% for 2017 and expense of 35.8% for 2016. 2017 differs from the federal income tax statutory rate of 33.7%, and on a comparative basis, principally due to 2017 U.S. federal tax reform that led to the recognition of a non-cash tax benefit of \$571 million associated with the remeasurement of the Company's deferred tax balances. Further, 2017 included the recognition of approximately \$15 million of net tax deficiencies associated with share-based payment awards due to the adoption of Accounting Standards Update 2016-09, Improvements to Employee Share-Based Payment Accounting. Historically, the Company had recognized such amounts as an offset to accumulated excess tax benefits previously recognized in additional paid-in capital.

#### *Net Income Attributable to Macy's, Inc. Shareholders*

Net income attributable to Macy's, Inc. shareholders for 2017 increased compared to 2016, driven by higher operating income due to higher asset sale gains, lower selling, general and administrative expenses, restructuring, impairment, store closing and other costs, partially offset by lower sales and gross margin. Coupled with lower net interest expense and a net income tax benefit resulted in net income attributable to Macy's Inc. shareholders increasing by \$928 million in 2017 as compared to 2016.

#### *Comparison of 2016 and 2015*

##### *Net Sales*

Net sales for 2016 decreased \$1,301 million or 4.8% compared to 2015. The decrease in comparable sales on an owned basis for 2016 was 3.5% compared to 2015. The decrease in comparable sales on an owned plus licensed basis for 2016 was 2.9% compared to 2015. (See page 30 for information regarding the Company's calculation of comparable sales, a reconciliation of the non-GAAP measure which takes into account sales of departments licensed to third parties to the most comparable GAAP measure and other important information). The Company experienced an overall weakness in sales, but geographically sales in 2016 were strongest in the Southwest, particularly southern California. Digital sales continued to be strong in 2016 and experienced double digit growth. By family of business, sales in 2016 were strongest in apparel, fine jewelry, shoes, intimate apparel and fragrances. Sales in 2016 were less strong in fashion jewelry, handbags, and fashion watches. Sales of the Company's private label brands represented approximately 20% of net sales in the Macy's-branded operations in 2016 and 2015.

##### *Cost of Sales and Gross Margin*

Cost of sales for 2016 decreased \$875 million from 2015. The cost of sales rate as a percent to net sales of 60.6% was 30 basis points lower in 2016, as compared to 60.9% in 2015, primarily due to fewer markdowns taken in 2016 as compared to 2015 and offset slightly by higher delivery expenses associated with the Company's omnichannel activities and free shipping promotions.

##### *SG&A Expenses*

SG&A expenses for 2016 increased \$6 million from 2015, however the SG&A rate as a percent to net sales of 32.8% was 150 basis points higher in 2016, as compared to 2015. SG&A expenses in 2016 were impacted by lower income from credit operations and higher expenses associated with the continued investments in the Company's omnichannel operations, investments in bluemercury, Macy's Backstage and Macy's China Limited. These increases were partially offset by lower retirement expenses (including Pension Plan, SERP and defined contribution plan expenses), lower advertising expense, net of cooperative advertising allowances and the impact of the restructuring announced at the end of 2015. Income from credit operations was \$736 million in 2016 as compared to \$831 million in 2015. Retirement expenses were \$44 million in 2016 as compared to \$77 million in 2015. Advertising expense, net of cooperative advertising allowances, was \$1,153 million for 2016 compared to \$1,173 million for 2015. Advertising expense, net of cooperative advertising allowances, as a percent to net sales was 4.5% for 2016 and 4.3% for 2015.

#### *Gains on Sale of Real Estate*

Gains on sale of real estate decreased \$3 million to \$209 million in 2016 compared to \$212 million in 2015. 2016 and 2015 included \$33 million and \$84 million, respectively, of gains related to the Macy's Brooklyn transaction. 2015 also included a \$57 million gain related to the sale of a portion of the downtown Macy's Seattle location.

#### *Restructuring, Impairment, Store Closing and Other Costs*

Restructuring, impairment, store closing and other costs for 2016 includes costs and expenses primarily associated with the organizational changes and store closings announced in August 2016 and January 2017. During 2016, these costs and expenses included asset impairment charges of \$265 million, \$168 million of severance and other human resource-related costs and \$46 million of other related costs and expenses. Restructuring, impairment, store closing and other costs for 2015 included costs and expenses primarily associated with organization changes and store closings announced in January 2016. During 2015, these costs and expenses included asset impairment charges of \$148 million, \$123 million of severance and other human resource-related costs and \$17 million of other related costs and expenses.

#### *Settlement Charges*

\$98 million of non-cash settlement charges were recognized in 2016. These charges relate to the pro-rata recognition of net actuarial losses associated with the Company's defined benefit retirement plans and are the result of an increase in lump sum distributions associated with store closings, a voluntary separation program, organizational restructuring, and periodic distribution activity.

#### *Net Interest Expense*

Net interest expense for 2016 decreased \$2 million from 2015. Net interest expense for 2016 was impacted by lower capitalized interest associated with the Company's construction projects, offset slightly by lower rates on outstanding borrowings as compared to 2015.

#### *Effective Tax Rate*

The Company's effective tax rate of 35.8% for 2016 and 36.2% for 2015 differ from the federal income tax statutory rate of 35%, and on a comparative basis, principally because of the effect of state and local income taxes, including the settlement of various tax issues and tax examinations.

#### *Net Income Attributable to Macy's, Inc. Shareholders*

Net income attributable to Macy's, Inc. shareholders for 2016 decreased compared to 2015, reflecting lower sales and gross margin and higher selling, general and administrative expenses, restructuring, impairments, store closing costs and other costs, settlement charges and net interest expense, partially offset by lower income taxes in 2016 as compared to 2015.



## Guidance

The Company's operations are impacted by competitive pressures from department stores, specialty stores, mass merchandisers, online retailers and all other retail channels. The Company's operations are also impacted by general consumer spending levels, including the impact of general economic conditions, consumer disposable income levels, consumer confidence levels, the availability, cost and level of consumer debt, the costs of basic necessities and other goods and the effects of weather or natural disasters and other factors over which the Company has little or no control.

In recent years, consumer spending levels have been affected to varying degrees by a number of factors, including modest economic growth, uncertainty regarding governmental spending and tax policies, unemployment levels, tightened consumer credit, an improving housing market and a fluctuating stock market. In addition, consumer spending levels of international customers are impacted by the strength of the U.S. dollar relative to foreign currencies. These factors have affected, to varying degrees, the amount of funds that consumers are willing and able to spend for discretionary purchases, including purchases of some of the merchandise offered by the Company.

All economic conditions ultimately affect the Company's overall operations. However, the effects of economic conditions can be experienced differently and at different times, in the various geographic regions in which the Company operates, in relation to the different types of merchandise that the Company offers for sale, or in relation to each of the Company's branded operations.

Based on its assessment of current and anticipated market conditions and its recent performance and reflecting the adoption of new revenue recognition and pension accounting standards issued by the FASB, the Company's 2018 assumptions include the following:

- Net sales estimated decline of approximately 0.5% to 2.0% from 2017 levels. Net sales in 2017 reflected a 53rd week of sales, whereas comparable sales below are on a 52-week basis.
- Comparable sales on both an owned and owned plus licensed basis are estimated to be flat to up 1.0%.
- Gross margin on retail sales is estimated to be flat to up slightly compared to 2017.
- Credit income, reflecting changes from the new revenue recognition standard, estimated to be approximately \$645 million to \$665 million.
- Selling, general and administrative expense dollars are expected to be approximately flat with 2017 or up slightly depending on sales.
- Estimated asset sale gains of approximately \$300 million to \$325 million, including a successful sale of the Company's I. Magnin section of its Union Square store in San Francisco.
- Estimated interest expense of approximately \$255 million to \$260 million.
- Effective tax rate is expected to be 23.25%.
- Diluted earnings per share attributable to Macy's, Inc. shareholders, excluding certain items, is expected to be \$3.55 to \$3.75.
- Depreciation and amortization is expected to be approximately flat with 2017.
- Capital expenditures are estimated at approximately \$1,050 million.

The Company's forecasted capital expenditures are primarily related to investments in several merchandising initiatives, continued growth of Backstage and bluemercury locations, expansion of store pick up, and the store, digital and technological enhancements associated with the Company's Growth 50 initiative. This initiative includes the roll-out of various strategies incubated in 2017 to 50 Macy's stores of different sizes and geography.

In 2018, the Company expects excess cash to be used to invest in strategies and initiatives to help grow the business, continue to fund the Company's dividends and repay debt.

## *Liquidity and Capital Resources*

The Company's principal sources of liquidity are cash from operations, cash on hand and the credit facility described below.

### *Operating Activities*

Net cash provided by operating activities was \$1,944 million in 2017 compared to \$1,801 million in 2016. The increase was driven by a 53rd week of operations and lower selling, general and administrative expenses offset by higher tax payments as compared to 2016.

### *Investing Activities*

Net cash used by investing activities for 2017 was \$373 million, compared to net cash used by investing activities of \$187 million for 2016. Investing activities for 2017 included purchases of property and equipment totaling \$487 million and capitalized software of \$273 million, compared to purchases of property and equipment totaling \$596 million and capitalized software of \$316 million for 2016.

Capital expenditures were lower by \$152 million in 2017 as compared to 2016. This decrease was mainly driven by intentional delays in capital projects that are estimated to begin in 2018 and are included in the Company's aforementioned 2018 guidance.

In 2017, the Company continued to execute on its real estate strategy that includes creating value through monetization and, in some cases, redevelopment of real estate assets. Overall, property and equipment sales, primarily related to real estate, generated cash proceeds of \$411 million in 2017 compared to \$673 million in 2016.

During 2017, the Company opened two new Macy's stores and 36 new freestanding bluemercury stores. During 2016, the Company opened one new Macy's store, one new Bloomingdale's The Outlet store, one new freestanding Macy's Backstage store and 24 new freestanding bluemercury stores.

### *Financing Activities*

Net cash used by the Company for financing activities was \$1,413 million for 2017, including the repayment of \$954 million of debt and the payment of \$461 million of cash dividends, partially offset by the issuance of \$6 million of Common Stock, primarily related to the exercise of stock options, and proceeds of \$13 million received from Macy's China Limited's noncontrolling interest shareholder.

During December 2017, the Company completed a tender offer and purchased \$400 million in aggregate principal amount of certain senior unsecured notes and debentures. The purchased senior unsecured notes and debentures included \$147 million of 6.9% senior debentures due 2032, \$108 million of 6.7% senior debentures due 2034, \$96 million of 6.375% senior notes due 2037, \$43 million of 8.75% senior debentures due 2029, and \$6 million of 7.875% senior debentures due 2030. The total cash cost for the tender offer was \$423 million. The Company recognized \$11 million of income related to the recognition of the unamortized debt premium partially offset by the redemption premium and other costs associated with this debt as net premiums on early retirement of debt on the Consolidated Statements of Income during 2017.

In July 2017 the Company paid \$300 million of debt at maturity. During the first and second quarters of 2017, the Company repurchased \$247 million face value of senior notes and debentures. The debt repurchases were made in the open market for a total cash cost of \$257 million, including expenses related to the transactions. Such repurchases resulted in the recognition of expense of \$1 million during 2017 presented as net premiums on early retirement of debt on the Consolidated Statements of Income.

Net cash used by the Company for financing activities was \$1,426 million for 2016 and included the acquisition of the Company's Common Stock under its share repurchase program at a cost of \$316 million, the repayment of \$751 million of debt and the payment of \$459 million of cash dividends, partially offset by an increase in outstanding checks of \$61 million and the issuance of \$36 million of Common Stock, primarily related to the exercise of stock options.

During August 2016, the Company redeemed at par the principal amount of \$108 million of 7.875% senior debentures due 2036, pursuant to the terms of the debentures. Interest expense in 2016 benefited from the recognition of

unamortized debt premium associated with this debt. During October 2016, the Company repaid \$59 million of 7.45% senior debentures at maturity. During December 2016, the Company repaid \$577 million of 5.9% senior notes at maturity.

The Company entered into a new credit agreement with certain financial institutions as of May 6, 2016 providing for revolving credit borrowings and letters of credit in an aggregate amount not to exceed \$1,500 million (which may be increased to \$1,750 million at the option of the Company, subject to the willingness of existing or new lenders to provide commitments for such additional financing) outstanding at any particular time. This agreement is set to expire May 6, 2021 and replaced the prior agreement which was set to expire May 10, 2018.

As of February 3, 2018, and January 28, 2017, there were no revolving credit loans outstanding under this credit agreement, and there were no borrowings under the agreement during 2017 and 2016. In addition, there were no standby letters of credit outstanding at February 3, 2018 and January 28, 2017. Revolving loans under the credit agreement bear interest based on various published rates.

The Company is party to a \$1,500 million unsecured commercial paper program. The Company may issue and sell commercial paper in an aggregate amount outstanding at any particular time not to exceed its then-current combined borrowing availability under the bank credit agreement with certain financial institutions. Over the past two fiscal years, the amount of borrowings under the commercial paper program increased to its highest level for 2016 of approximately \$388 million during the fourth quarter of 2016. There were no borrowings under the program during 2017. As of February 3, 2018 and January 28, 2017, there were no remaining borrowings outstanding under the commercial paper program.

The credit agreement requires the Company to maintain a specified interest coverage ratio for the latest four quarters of no less than 3.25 and a specified leverage ratio as of and for the latest four quarters of no more than 3.75. The Company's interest coverage ratio for 2017 was 8.94 and its leverage ratio at February 3, 2018 was 2.04, in each case as calculated in accordance with the credit agreement. The interest coverage ratio is defined as EBITDA divided by net interest expense and the leverage ratio is defined as debt divided by EBITDA. For purposes of these calculations EBITDA is calculated as net income plus interest expense, taxes, depreciation, amortization, non-cash impairment of goodwill, intangibles and real estate, non-recurring cash charges not to exceed in the aggregate \$300 million and extraordinary losses less interest income and non-recurring or extraordinary gains. Debt is adjusted to exclude the premium on acquired debt and net interest is adjusted to exclude the amortization of premium on acquired debt and premium on early retirement of debt.

A breach of a restrictive covenant in the Company's credit agreement or the inability of the Company to maintain the financial ratios described above could result in an event of default under the credit agreement. In addition, an event of default would occur under the credit agreement if any indebtedness of the Company in excess of an aggregate principal amount of \$150 million becomes due prior to its stated maturity or the holders of such indebtedness become able to cause it to become due prior to its stated maturity. Upon the occurrence of an event of default, the lenders could, subject to the terms and conditions of the credit agreement, elect to declare the outstanding principal, together with accrued interest, to be immediately due and payable. Moreover, most of the Company's senior notes and debentures contain cross-default provisions based on the non-payment at maturity, or other default after an applicable grace period, of any other debt, the unpaid principal amount of which is not less than \$100 million that could be triggered by an event of default under the credit agreement. In such an event, the Company's senior notes and debentures that contain cross-default provisions would also be subject to acceleration.

At February 3, 2018, no notes or debentures contain provisions requiring acceleration of payment upon a debt rating downgrade. However, the terms of approximately \$4,019 million in aggregate principal amount of the Company's senior notes outstanding at that date require the Company to offer to purchase such notes at a price equal to 101% of their principal amount plus accrued and unpaid interest in specified circumstances involving both a change of control (as defined in the applicable indenture) of the Company and the rating of the notes by specified rating agencies at a level below investment grade.

During 2016, the Company repurchased approximately 7.9 million shares of its Common Stock for a total of approximately \$316 million. As of February 3, 2018, the Company had \$1,716 million of authorization remaining under its share repurchase program. The Company may continue or, from time to time, suspend repurchases of shares under its share repurchase program, depending on prevailing market conditions, alternate uses of capital and other factors.

On February 23, 2018, the Company's board of directors declared a quarterly dividend of 37.75 cents per share on its Common Stock, payable April 2, 2018, to shareholders of record at the close of business on March 15, 2018.

### Contractual Obligations and Commitments

At February 3, 2018, the Company had contractual obligations (within the scope of Item 303(a)(5) of Regulation S-K) as follows:

	Obligations Due, by Period				
	Total	Less than 1 Year	1 – 3 Years	3 – 5 Years	More than 5 Years
	(millions)				
Short-term debt	\$ 21	\$ 21	\$ —	\$ —	\$ —
Long-term debt	5,806	—	581	553	4,672
Interest on debt	3,114	286	566	500	1,762
Capital lease obligations	49	3	6	6	34
Operating leases	3,546	327	586	494	2,139
Letters of credit	28	28	—	—	—
Other obligations	4,525	2,476	1,026	230	793
	<u>\$ 17,089</u>	<u>\$ 3,141</u>	<u>\$ 2,765</u>	<u>\$ 1,783</u>	<u>\$ 9,400</u>

“Other obligations” in the foregoing table includes post employment and postretirement benefits, self-insurance reserves, group medical/dental/life insurance programs, merchandise purchase obligations and obligations under outsourcing arrangements, construction contracts, energy and other supply agreements identified by the Company and liabilities for unrecognized tax benefits that the Company expects to settle in cash in the next year. The Company's merchandise purchase obligations fluctuate on a seasonal basis, typically being higher in the summer and early fall and being lower in the late winter and early spring. The Company purchases a substantial portion of its merchandise inventories and other goods and services otherwise than through binding contracts. Consequently, the amounts shown as “Other obligations” in the foregoing table do not reflect the total amounts that the Company would need to spend on goods and services in order to operate its businesses in the ordinary course.

The Company has not included in the contractual obligations table \$125 million of long-term liabilities for unrecognized tax benefits for various tax positions taken. The table also excludes federal, state and local interest and penalties related to unrecognized tax benefits of \$27 million included in other liabilities and \$24 million included in current income taxes. These liabilities may increase or decrease over time as a result of tax examinations, and given the status of examinations, the Company cannot reliably estimate the period of any cash settlement with the respective taxing authorities. The Company has included in the contractual obligations table \$11 million of liabilities for unrecognized tax benefits that the Company expects to settle in cash in the next year.

### Liquidity and Capital Resources Outlook

Management believes that, with respect to the Company's current operations, cash on hand and funds from operations, together with its credit facility and other capital resources, will be sufficient to cover the Company's reasonably foreseeable working capital, capital expenditure and debt service requirements and other cash requirements in both the near term and over the longer term. The Company's ability to generate funds from operations may be affected by numerous factors, including general economic conditions and levels of consumer confidence and demand; however, the Company expects to be able to manage its working capital levels and capital expenditure amounts so as to maintain sufficient levels of liquidity. To the extent that the Company's cash balances from time to time exceed amounts that are needed to fund its immediate liquidity requirements, the Company will consider alternative uses of some or all of such excess cash. Such alternative uses may include, among others, the redemption or repurchase of debt, equity or other securities through open market purchases, privately negotiated transactions or otherwise, and the funding of pension related obligations. Depending upon its actual and anticipated sources and uses of liquidity, conditions in the capital markets and other factors, the Company will from time to time consider the issuance of debt or other securities, or other possible capital markets transactions, for the purpose of raising capital which could be used to refinance current indebtedness or for other corporate purposes including the redemption or repurchase of debt, equity or other securities through open market purchases, privately negotiated transactions or otherwise, and the funding of pension related obligations.

The Company intends from time to time to consider additional acquisitions of, and investments in, retail businesses and other complementary assets and companies. Acquisition transactions, if any, are expected to be financed from one or more of the following sources: cash on hand, cash from operations, borrowings under existing or new credit facilities and the issuance of long-term debt or other securities, including Common Stock.

#### ***Important Information Regarding Non-GAAP Financial Measures***

The Company reports its financial results in accordance with GAAP. However, management believes that certain non-GAAP financial measures provide users of the Company's financial information with additional useful information in evaluating operating performance. Management believes that providing supplemental changes in comparable sales on an owned plus licensed basis, which includes the impact of growth in comparable sales of departments licensed to third parties, assists in evaluating the Company's ability to generate sales growth, whether through owned businesses or departments licensed to third parties, on a comparable basis, and in evaluating the impact of changes in the manner in which certain departments are operated. In addition, management believes that excluding certain items that are not associated with the Company's core operations and that may vary substantially in frequency and magnitude period-to-period from diluted earnings per share attributable to Macy's, Inc. shareholders, operating income, EBIT (earnings before interest and taxes) and EBITDA as percentages to sales provides useful supplemental measures that assist in evaluating the Company's ability to generate earnings and leverage sales, respectively, and to more readily compare these metrics between past and future periods. Management also believes that EBIT, EBITDA, Adjusted EBIT and Adjusted EBITDA are frequently used by investors and securities analysts in their evaluations of companies, and that such supplemental measures facilitate comparisons between companies that have different capital and financing structures and/or tax rates. In addition, management believes that ROIC is a useful supplemental measure in evaluating how efficiently the Company employs its capital. The Company uses some of these non-GAAP financial measures as performance measures for components of executive compensation.

The reconciliation of the forward-looking non-GAAP financial measure of changes in comparable sales on an owned plus licensed basis to GAAP comparable sales (i.e., on an owned basis) is in the same manner as illustrated below, where the impact of growth in comparable sales of departments licensed to third parties is the only reconciling item. In addition, the Company does not provide the most directly comparable forward-looking GAAP measure of diluted earnings per share attributable to Macy's, Inc. shareholders excluding certain items because the timing and amount of excluded items are unreasonably difficult to fully and accurately estimate.

Non-GAAP financial measures should be viewed as supplementing, and not as an alternative or substitute for, the Company's financial results prepared in accordance with GAAP. Certain of the items that may be excluded or included in non-GAAP financial measures may be significant items that could impact the Company's financial position, results of operations or cash flows and should therefore be considered in assessing the Company's actual and future financial condition and performance. Additionally, the amounts received by the Company on account of sales of departments licensed to third parties are limited to commissions received on such sales. The methods used by the Company to calculate its non-GAAP financial measures may differ significantly from methods used by other companies to compute similar measures. As a result, any non-GAAP financial measures presented herein may not be comparable to similar measures provided by other companies.

### Change in Comparable Sales

The following is a tabular reconciliation of the non-GAAP financial measure of changes in comparable sales on an owned plus licensed basis, to GAAP comparable sales (i.e., on an owned basis), which the Company believes to be the most directly comparable GAAP financial measure.

	14 weeks ended February 3, 2018	2017	2016	2015	2014	2013
Increase (decrease) in comparable sales on an owned basis (note 1)	1.3%	(2.2)%	(3.5)%	(3.0)%	0.7%	1.9%
Impact of growth in comparable sales of departments licensed to third parties (note 2)	0.1%	0.3%	0.6%	0.5%	0.7%	0.9%
Increase (decrease) in comparable sales on an owned plus licensed basis	1.4%	(1.9)%	(2.9)%	(2.5)%	1.4%	2.8%

#### Notes:

- Represents the period-to-period percentage change in net sales from stores in operation throughout the year presented and the immediately preceding year and all online sales, adjusting for the 53rd week in 2017, excluding commissions from departments licensed to third parties. Stores impacted by a natural disaster or undergoing significant expansion or shrinkage remain in the comparable sales calculation unless the store is closed for a significant period of time. Definitions and calculations of comparable sales differ among companies in the retail industry.
- Represents the impact of including the sales of departments licensed to third parties occurring in stores in operation throughout the year presented and the immediately preceding year and all online sales, adjusting for the 53rd week in 2017, in the calculation of comparable sales. The Company licenses third parties to operate certain departments in its stores and online and receives commissions from these third parties based on a percentage of their net sales. In its financial statements prepared in conformity with GAAP, the Company includes these commissions (rather than sales of the departments licensed to third parties) in its net sales. The Company does not, however, include any amounts in respect of licensed department sales (or any commissions earned on such sales) in its comparable sales in accordance with GAAP (i.e., on an owned basis). The amounts of commissions earned on sales of departments licensed to third parties are not material to its net sales for the periods presented.

### Operating Income, Excluding Certain Items, as a Percent to Net Sales

The following is a tabular reconciliation of the non-GAAP financial measure operating income, excluding certain items, as a percent to net sales to GAAP operating income as a percent to net sales, which the Company believes to be the most directly comparable GAAP financial measure.

	2017	2016	2015	2014	2013
	(millions, except percentages)				
Net sales	\$ 24,837	\$ 25,778	\$ 27,079	\$ 28,105	\$ 27,931
Operating income	\$ 1,807	\$ 1,315	\$ 2,039	\$ 2,800	\$ 2,678
Operating income as a percent to net sales	7.3%	5.1%	7.5%	10.0%	9.6%
Operating income	\$ 1,807	\$ 1,315	\$ 2,039	\$ 2,800	\$ 2,678
Add back restructuring, impairment, store closing and other costs	186	479	288	87	88
Add back settlement charges	105	98	—	—	—
Operating income, excluding certain items	\$ 2,098	\$ 1,892	\$ 2,327	\$ 2,887	\$ 2,766
Operating income, excluding certain items, as a percent to net sales	8.4%	7.3%	8.6%	10.3%	9.9%

*Diluted Earnings Per Share Attributable to Macy's, Inc. Shareholders, Excluding Certain Items*

The following is a tabular reconciliation of the non-GAAP financial measure diluted earnings per share attributable to Macy's, Inc. shareholders, excluding certain items, to GAAP diluted earnings per share attributable to Macy's, Inc. shareholders, which the Company believes to be the most directly comparable GAAP measure.

	2017	2016	2015	2014	2013
Diluted earnings per share attributable to Macy's, Inc. shareholders	\$ 5.04	\$ 1.99	\$ 3.22	\$ 4.22	\$ 3.86
Add back the pre-tax impact of restructuring, impairment, store closing and other costs	0.61	1.54	0.86	0.24	0.23
Add back the pre-tax impact of settlement charges	0.34	0.31	—	—	—
Add back (deduct) the pre-tax impact of net premiums on the early retirement of debt	(0.03)	—	—	0.05	—
Deduct the income tax impact of certain items identified above	(0.33)	(0.73)	(0.31)	(0.11)	(0.09)
Deduct the deferred tax effects of federal tax reform	(1.86)	—	—	—	—
Diluted earnings per share attributable to Macy's, Inc. shareholders, excluding certain items	\$ 3.77	\$ 3.11	\$ 3.77	\$ 4.40	\$ 4.00

*Adjusted EBIT and EBITDA as a Percent to Net Sales*

The following is a tabular reconciliation of the non-GAAP financial measure earnings before interest and taxes ("EBIT") and earnings before interest, taxes, and depreciation and amortization ("EBITDA"), as adjusted to exclude certain items ("Adjusted EBIT and Adjusted EBITDA"), as a percent to net sales to GAAP net income as a percent to net sales, which the Company believes to be the most directly comparable GAAP financial measure.

	2017	2016	2015	2014	2013
	(millions, except percentages)				
Net sales	\$ 24,837	\$ 25,778	\$ 27,079	\$ 28,105	\$ 27,931
Net income	\$ 1,536	\$ 611	\$ 1,070	\$ 1,526	\$ 1,486
Net income as a percent to net sales	6.2%	2.4%	4.0%	5.4%	5.3%
Net income	\$ 1,536	\$ 611	\$ 1,070	\$ 1,526	\$ 1,486
Add back restructuring, impairment, store closing and other costs	186	479	288	87	88
Add back settlement charges	105	98	—	—	—
Add back interest expense - net	310	363	361	393	388
Add back (deduct) net premiums on the early retirement of debt	(10)	—	—	17	—
Add back (deduct) federal, state and local income tax expense (benefit)	(29)	341	608	864	804
Adjusted EBIT	\$ 2,098	\$ 1,892	\$ 2,327	\$ 2,887	\$ 2,766
Adjusted EBIT as a percent to net sales	8.4%	7.3%	8.6%	10.3%	9.9%
Add back depreciation and amortization	991	1,058	1,061	1,036	1,020
Adjusted EBITDA	\$ 3,089	\$ 2,950	\$ 3,388	\$ 3,923	\$ 3,786
Adjusted EBITDA as a percent to net sales	12.4%	11.4%	12.5%	14.0%	13.6%

ROIC

The Company defines ROIC as adjusted operating income as a percent to average invested capital. Average invested capital is comprised of an annual two-point (i.e., end of the year presented and the immediately preceding year) average of gross property and equipment, a capitalized value of non-capitalized leases equal to periodic annual reported net rent expense multiplied by a factor of eight and a four-point (i.e., end of each quarter within the period presented) average of other selected assets and liabilities. The calculation of the capitalized value of non-capitalized leases is consistent with industry and credit rating agency practice and the specified assets are subject to a four-point average to compensate for seasonal fluctuations.

The following is a tabular reconciliation of the non-GAAP financial measure of ROIC to operating income as a percent to property and equipment - net, which the Company believes to be the most directly comparable GAAP financial measure.

	2017	2016	2015	2014	2013
	(millions, except percentages)				
Operating income	\$ 1,807	\$ 1,315	\$ 2,039	\$ 2,800	\$ 2,678
Property and equipment - net	\$ 6,845	\$ 7,317	\$ 7,708	\$ 7,865	\$ 8,063
Operating income as a percent to property and equipment - net	26.4%	18.0%	26.5%	35.6%	33.2%
Operating income	\$ 1,807	\$ 1,315	\$ 2,039	\$ 2,800	\$ 2,678
Add back restructuring, impairment, store closing and other costs	186	479	288	87	88
Add back settlement charges	105	98	—	—	—
Add back depreciation and amortization	991	1,058	1,061	1,036	1,020
Add back rent expense, net					
Real estate	325	319	301	279	268
Personal property	10	11	12	12	11
Deferred rent amortization	14	9	8	7	8
Adjusted operating income	\$ 3,438	\$ 3,289	\$ 3,709	\$ 4,221	\$ 4,073
Property and equipment - net	\$ 6,845	\$ 7,317	\$ 7,708	\$ 7,865	\$ 8,063
Add back accumulated depreciation and amortization	4,733	5,088	5,457	5,830	6,007
Add capitalized value of non-capitalized leases	2,792	2,712	2,568	2,384	2,296
Add (deduct) other selected assets and liabilities:					
Receivables	327	402	338	336	339
Merchandise inventories	5,712	6,012	6,226	6,155	6,065
Prepaid expenses and other current assets	422	456	453	443	398
Other assets	830	881	775	784	659
Merchandise accounts payable	(2,115)	(2,173)	(2,366)	(2,472)	(2,520)
Accounts payable and accrued liabilities	(3,027)	(2,924)	(2,677)	(2,511)	(2,328)
Total average invested capital	\$ 16,519	\$ 17,771	\$ 18,482	\$ 18,814	\$ 18,979
ROIC	20.8%	18.5%	20.1%	22.4%	21.5%



## ***Critical Accounting Policies***

### ***Merchandise Inventories***

Merchandise inventories are valued at the lower of cost or market using the last-in, first-out (LIFO) retail inventory method. Under the retail inventory method, inventory is segregated into departments of merchandise having similar characteristics, and is stated at its current retail selling value. The retail inventory method inherently requires management judgments and estimates, such as the amount and timing of permanent markdowns to clear unproductive or slow-moving inventory, which may impact the ending inventory valuation as well as gross margins.

Permanent markdowns designated for clearance activity are recorded when the utility of the inventory has diminished. Factors considered in the determination of permanent markdowns include current and anticipated demand, customer preferences, age of the merchandise and fashion trends. When a decision is made to permanently mark down merchandise, the resulting gross profit reduction is recognized in the period the markdown is recorded.

### ***Long-Lived Asset Impairment and Restructuring Charges***

The carrying values of long-lived assets are periodically reviewed by the Company whenever events or changes in circumstances indicate that the carrying value may not be recoverable, such as historical operating losses or plans to close stores before the end of their previously estimated useful lives. Additionally, on an annual basis, the recoverability of the carrying values of individual stores is evaluated. A potential impairment has occurred if projected future undiscounted cash flows are less than the carrying value of the assets. The estimate of cash flows includes management's assumptions of cash inflows and outflows directly resulting from the use of those assets in operations. When a potential impairment has occurred, an impairment write-down is recorded if the carrying value of the long-lived asset exceeds its fair value. The Company believes its estimated cash flows are sufficient to support the carrying value of its long-lived assets. If estimated cash flows significantly differ in the future, the Company may be required to record asset impairment write-downs.

If the Company commits to a plan to dispose of a long-lived asset before the end of its previously estimated useful life, estimated cash flows are revised accordingly, and the Company may be required to record an asset impairment write-down. Additionally, related liabilities arise such as severance, contractual obligations and other accruals associated with store closings from decisions to dispose of assets. The Company estimates these liabilities based on the facts and circumstances in existence for each restructuring decision. The amounts the Company will ultimately realize or disburse could differ from the amounts assumed in arriving at the asset impairment and restructuring charge recorded.

### ***Income Taxes***

Income taxes are estimated based on the tax statutes, regulations and case law of the various jurisdictions in which the Company operates. Deferred income tax assets and liabilities are recognized for the future tax consequences attributable to differences between the financial statement carrying amounts of existing assets and liabilities and their respective tax bases, and net operating loss and tax credit carryforwards. Deferred income tax assets and liabilities are measured using enacted tax rates expected to apply to taxable income in the years in which those temporary differences are expected to be recovered or settled. Deferred income tax assets are evaluated for recoverability based on all available evidence, including past operating results, estimates of future taxable income, and the feasibility of tax planning strategies. Deferred income tax assets are reduced by a valuation allowance when it is more likely than not that some portion of the deferred income tax assets will not be realized.

Uncertain tax positions are recognized if the weight of available evidence indicates that it is more likely than not that the tax position will be sustained on examination, including resolution of any related appeals or litigation processes, based on the technical merits of the position. Uncertain tax positions meeting the more-likely-than-not recognition threshold are then measured to determine the amount of benefit eligible for recognition in the financial statements. Each uncertain tax position is measured at the largest amount of benefit that is more likely than not to be realized upon ultimate settlement. Uncertain tax positions are evaluated and adjusted as appropriate, while taking into account the progress of audits of various taxing jurisdictions. Resolution of these matters could have a material impact on the Company's consolidated financial position, results of operations or cash flows.

Significant judgment is required in evaluating the Company's uncertain tax positions, provision for income taxes, and any valuation allowance recorded against deferred tax assets. Although the Company believes that its judgments are reasonable, no assurance can be given that the final tax outcome of these matters will not be different from that which is reflected in the Company's historical income provisions and accruals.

### *Pension and Supplementary Retirement Plans*

The Company has a funded defined benefit pension plan (the "Pension Plan") and an unfunded defined benefit supplementary retirement plan (the "SERP"). The Company accounts for these plans in accordance with ASC Topic 715, Compensation - Retirement Benefits. Under ASC Topic 715, an employer recognizes the funded status of a defined benefit postretirement plan as an asset or liability on the balance sheet and recognizes changes in that funded status in the year in which the changes occur through comprehensive income. Additionally, pension expense is generally recognized on an accrual basis over the average remaining lifetime of participants. The pension expense calculation is generally independent of funding decisions or requirements.

The Pension Protection Act of 2006 provides the funding requirements for the Pension Plan which are different from the employer's accounting for the plan as outlined in ASC Topic 715. No funding contributions were required, and the Company made no funding contributions to the Pension Plan in 2017 and 2016. As of the date of this report, the Company does not anticipate making funding contributions to the Pension Plan in 2018. Management believes that, with respect to the Company's current operations, cash on hand and funds from operations, together with available borrowing under its credit facility and other capital resources, will be sufficient to cover the Company's Pension Plan cash requirements in both the near term and also over the longer term.

The calculation of pension expense and pension liabilities requires the use of a number of assumptions. Changes in these assumptions can result in different expense and liability amounts, and future actual experience may differ significantly from current expectations. The Company believes that the most critical assumptions relate to the long-term rate of return on plan assets (in the case of the Pension Plan) and the discount rate used to determine the present value of projected benefit obligations.

The Company's assumed annual long-term rate of return for the Pension Plan's assets was 7.00% for 2017, 2016 and 2015 based on expected future returns on the portfolio of assets. For 2018, the Company is lowering the assumed annual long-term rate of return to 6.75% based on expected future returns of the portfolio of assets. The Company develops its expected long-term rate of return assumption by evaluating input from several professional advisors taking into account the asset allocation of the portfolio and long-term asset class return expectations, as well as long-term inflation assumptions. Pension expense increases or decreases as the expected rate of return on the assets of the Pension Plan decreases or increases, respectively. Lowering or raising the expected long-term rate of return assumption on the Pension Plan's assets by 0.25% would increase or decrease the estimated 2018 pension expense by approximately \$8 million.

The Company discounted its future pension obligations using a weighted-average rate of 3.74% at February 3, 2018 and 4.00% at January 28, 2017 for the Pension Plan and 3.78% at February 3, 2018 and 4.07% at January 28, 2017 for the SERP. The discount rate used to determine the present value of the Company's Pension Plan and SERP obligations is based on a yield curve constructed from a portfolio of high quality corporate debt securities with various maturities. Each year's expected future benefit payments are discounted to their present value at the appropriate yield curve rate, thereby generating the overall discount rate for Pension Plan and SERP obligations. As the discount rate is reduced or increased, the pension liability would increase or decrease, respectively, and future pension expense would decrease or increase, respectively. Lowering the discount rates by 0.25% would increase the projected benefit obligations at February 3, 2018 by approximately \$92 million and would decrease estimated 2018 pension expense by approximately \$3 million. Increasing the discount rates by 0.25% would decrease the projected benefit obligations at February 3, 2018 by approximately \$85 million and would increase estimated 2018 pension expense by approximately \$3 million.

In 2016, the Company changed the method used to estimate the service and interest cost components of net periodic benefit costs for the Pension Plan and SERP. The new method uses a full yield curve approach in the estimation of these components of net periodic benefit costs. Under this approach, the Company applies discounting using individual spot rates from the yield curve composed of the rates of return from a portfolio of high quality corporate debt securities available at the measurement date. These spot rates align to each of the projected benefit obligation and service cost cash flows. Historically, the Company estimated the service and interest cost components using a single weighted-average discount rate derived from the yield curve used to measure the benefit obligations.

The Company made this change to improve the correlation between projected benefit cash flows and the corresponding yield curve spot rates and to provide a more precise measurement of service and interest costs. The Company accounted for this change as a change in estimate prospectively starting in 2016.

## New Pronouncements

### Revenue Recognition

In May 2014, the FASB issued Accounting Standards Update ("ASU") No. 2014-09, Revenue from Contracts with Customers, which establishes principles to report useful information to financial statements users about the nature, timing and uncertainty of revenue from contracts with customers. ASU No. 2014-09 along with various related amendments comprise ASC Topic 606, Revenue from Contracts with Customers, and provide guidance that is applicable to all contracts with customers regardless of industry-specific or transaction-specific fact patterns. The new standard and its related updates were effective for the Company on February 4, 2018. On the effective date, the Company will apply the new guidance retrospectively to each prior reporting period presented.

Overall, the new standard will not have a material impact to the results of the Company's operations or consolidated statements of financial position, but will change the presentation and timing of certain revenue transactions. The Company currently estimates the impacts to its consolidated financial statements to include gross presentation of its estimates for future sales returns and related recoverable assets, presenting income from credit operations, gift card breakage income and Thanks For Sharing loyalty program income as separate components of revenue and recognizing gift card breakage revenue over the period of redemption for gift cards associated with certain returns. In addition, on a quarterly basis, the timing of recognizing revenue for the Company's Thanks For Sharing loyalty program will change as compared to historical recognition. The Company's evaluation of the new standards included a review of certain vendor arrangements to determine whether the Company acts as principal or agent in such arrangements. The Company does not expect material changes in gross versus net presentation as a result of the adoption of the new standard.

The following tables reflect the preliminary and unaudited expected impacts to reported 2017 and 2016 results, respectively, for the impact of the adoption of the new standard on our consolidated financial statements.

	2017 (Unaudited)		
	As Reported	New Revenue Standard Adjustments	As Adjusted
(dollars in millions, except per share figures)			
Consolidated Statement of Income:			
Net sales	\$ 24,837	\$ 104	\$ 24,941
Credit card revenues, net	—	702	702
Cost of sales	(15,152)	(30)	(15,182)
Selling, general and administrative expenses	(8,131)	(766)	(8,897)
Federal, state and local income tax benefit	29	(2)	27
Net income attributable to Macy's, Inc. shareholders	1,547	8	1,555
Diluted earnings per share attributable to Macy's, Inc. shareholders	5.04	0.02	5.06

	2016 (Unaudited)		
	As Reported	New Revenue Standard Adjustments	As Adjusted
(dollars in millions, except per share figures)			
Consolidated Statement of Income:			
Net sales	\$ 25,778	\$ 132	\$ 25,910
Credit card revenues, net	—	656	656
Cost of sales	(15,621)	(46)	(15,667)
Selling, general and administrative expenses	(8,474)	(728)	(9,202)
Federal, state and local income tax expense	(341)	(5)	(346)
Net income attributable to Macy's, Inc. shareholders	619	9	628
Diluted earnings per share attributable to Macy's, Inc. shareholders	1.99	0.03	2.02

	2017 (Unaudited)			
	As Reported	New Revenue Standard Adjustments		As Adjusted
(dollars in millions)				
Consolidated Balance Sheet:				
Prepaid expenses and other current assets	448 \$	448 \$	201	\$ 649
Accounts payable and accrued liabilities	3,167	3,167	102	3,269
Deferred income taxes	1,122	1,122	25	1,147
Total Shareholders' equity	5,661	5,661	74	5,735

	2016 (Unaudited)			
	As Reported	New Revenue Standard Adjustments		As Adjusted
(dollars in millions)				
Consolidated Balance Sheet:				
Prepaid expenses and other current assets	448 \$	408 \$	232	\$ 640
Accounts payable and accrued liabilities	3,167	3,563	143	3,706
Deferred income taxes	1,122	1,443	35	1,478
Total Shareholders' equity	5,661	4,322	54	4,376

Adoption of ASC Topic 606 is not expected to impact cash from or used in operating, financing, or investing on our consolidated statements of cash flows.

#### Leases

In February 2016, the FASB issued ASU No. 2016-02, Leases (ASC Topic 842), which requires lessees to recognize substantially all leases on-balance sheet and disclose key information about leasing arrangements. The new standard establishes a right of use ("ROU") model that requires a lessee to recognize a ROU asset and lease liability on the balance sheet for all leases with a term longer than 12 months. Leases will be classified as finance or operating, with classification affecting the pattern and classification of expense recognition in the income statement.

The new standard is effective for the Company on February 3, 2019. Currently, the new standard is to be adopted utilizing a modified retrospective transition approach for leases existing at, or entered into after, the beginning of the earliest comparative period presented in the consolidated financial statements, with certain practical expedients available. However, the FASB has proposed another transition method, in addition to the existing requirements, to transition to the new lease standard by recognizing a cumulative-effect adjustment to the opening balance of retained earnings in the period of adoption. The Company is awaiting finalization of the alternatives for transitioning to the new standard before deciding upon a method of adoption.

The Company expects that the new lease standard will have a material impact on the Company's consolidated financial statements. While the Company is continuing to assess the effects of adoption, the Company currently believes the most significant changes relate to the recognition of new ROU assets and lease liabilities on the consolidated balance sheets for real property and personal property operating leases as well as changes to the timing of recognition of certain real estate asset sale gains in the consolidated statements of income due to application of the new sale-leaseback guidance and ASU No. 2017-05, Other Income - Gains and Losses from the Derecognition of NonFinancial Assets (Subtopic 610-20). The Company expects that substantially all of its operating lease commitments disclosed in Note 4, "Properties and Leases", to the consolidated financial statements will be subject to the new guidance and will be recognized as operating lease liabilities and ROU assets upon adoption. A significant change in leasing activity between the date of this report and adoption is not expected.

#### Retirement Plans

In March 2017, the FASB issued ASU No. 2017-07, Compensation-Retirement Benefits (ASC Topic 715), which requires employers to disaggregate the service cost component from other components of net periodic benefit costs and to disclose the amounts of net periodic benefit costs that are included in each income statement line item. The standard requires employers to report the service cost component in the same line item as other compensation costs and to report the other components of net periodic benefit costs (which include interest costs, expected return on plan assets, amortization of prior service cost or credits and actuarial gains and losses) separately and outside a subtotal of operating income. The

income statement guidance requires application on a retrospective basis. For 2017 and 2016, \$57 million and \$55 million, respectively, of net retirement plan income, excluding service cost, and settlement charges of \$105 million and \$98 million, respectively, will be reclassified to separate financial statement captions below operating income. This standard was effective for the Company on February 4, 2018.

#### *Goodwill*

In January 2017, the FASB issued ASU No. 2017-04, Simplifying the Test for Goodwill Impairment (ASC Topic 350), which eliminates the second step in the two-step goodwill impairment test. Previously the second step required the computation of the implied fair value of goodwill by determining the fair value of its assets and liabilities (including unrecognized assets and liabilities). Under the new standard, an entity still has the option to perform the qualitative assessment for a reporting unit to determine if the quantitative impairment test is necessary for its annual, or interim, goodwill impairment test. If the quantitative impairment test is deemed necessary, the Company should perform its annual, or interim, goodwill impairment test by comparing the fair value of a reporting unit to its carrying value and recognize an impairment charge for the amount by which the carrying value exceeds the fair value. This standard is effective for the Company on a prospective basis beginning on February 2, 2020. The Company elected to early adopt this new standard in the fourth quarter of 2017. The adoption of this new standard did not have an impact on the Company's consolidated financial position, results of operations or cash flows.

#### *Statement of Cash Flows*

In 2016 the FASB issued ASU No. 2016-18, Statement of Cash Flows (ASC Topic 230): Restricted Cash, and ASU No. 2016-15, Statement of Cash Flows (ASC Topic 230): Classification of Certain Cash Receipts and Cash Payments. These standards were issued to resolve numerous diversities in practice with regards to the presentation and classification of certain cash receipts and payments in the statement of cash flows. The standards were effective for the Company on February 4, 2018, and will be applied using a retrospective transition method to each period presented. The standards will change the Company's classification of cash payments for debt prepayment and extinguishment costs from an operating outflow to a financing outflow. Additionally, the standards will result in the Company including its restricted cash balances with cash and cash equivalents when reconciling the beginning-of-period and end-of-period total amounts shown on its statements of cash flows to explain the change in restricted cash during the respective periods. The Company does not anticipate the adoption of this standard will have a material impact on the Company's consolidated statement of cash flows.

The Company does not anticipate that the adoption of any other recent accounting pronouncements will have a material impact on the Company's consolidated financial position, results of operations or cash flows.

#### *Comprehensive Income*

In February 2018, the FASB issued ASU No. 2018-02, Income Statement - Reporting Comprehensive Income (Topic 220): Reclassification of Certain Tax Effects from Accumulated Other Comprehensive Income, which allows for stranded tax effects in accumulated other comprehensive income resulting from H.R. 1, originally known as the "Tax Cuts and Jobs Act," to be reclassified to retained earnings. The new standard is effective for the Company on February 3, 2019. Early adoption is permitted. The Company is currently evaluating the impact of adopting the new standard and does not expect the new standard to have a material impact on the Company's financial position or results of operations.

**Item 7A. Quantitative and Qualitative Disclosures About Market Risk.**

The Company is exposed to market risk from changes in interest rates that may adversely affect its financial position, results of operations and cash flows. In seeking to minimize the risks from interest rate fluctuations, the Company manages exposures through its regular operating and financing activities and, when deemed appropriate, through the use of derivative financial instruments. The Company does not use financial instruments for trading or other speculative purposes and is not a party to any leveraged financial instruments.

The Company is exposed to interest rate risk through its borrowing activities, which are described in Note 6 to the consolidated financial statements. All of the Company's borrowings are under fixed rate instruments. However, the Company, from time to time, may use interest rate swap and interest rate cap agreements to help manage its exposure to interest rate movements and reduce borrowing costs. At February 3, 2018, the Company was not a party to any derivative financial instruments and based on the Company's lack of market risk sensitive instruments outstanding at February 3, 2018, the Company has determined that there was no material market risk exposure to the Company's consolidated financial position, results of operations or cash flows as of such date.

**Item 8. Consolidated Financial Statements and Supplementary Data.**

Information called for by this item is set forth in the Company's Consolidated Financial Statements and supplementary data contained in this report and is incorporated herein by this reference. Specific financial statements and supplementary data can be found at the pages listed in the following index:

**INDEX**

	<u>Page</u>
Report of Management	F-2
Report of Independent Registered Public Accounting Firm	F-3
Consolidated Statements of Income for the fiscal years ended February 3, 2018, January 28, 2017, and January 30, 2016	F-5
Consolidated Statements of Comprehensive Income for the fiscal years ended February 3, 2018, January 28, 2017, and January 30, 2016	F-6
Consolidated Balance Sheets as of February 3, 2018 and January 28, 2017	F-7
Consolidated Statements of Changes in Shareholders' Equity for the fiscal years ended February 3, 2018, January 28, 2017, and January 30, 2016	F-8
Consolidated Statements of Cash Flows for the fiscal years ended February 3, 2018, January 28, 2017, and January 30, 2016	F-9
Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements	F-10

**Item 9. Changes in and Disagreements with Accountants on Accounting and Financial Disclosure.**

None.

**Item 9A. Controls and Procedures.**

***a. Disclosure Controls and Procedures***

The Company's Chief Executive Officer and Chief Financial Officer have carried out, as of February 3, 2018, with the participation of the Company's management, an evaluation of the effectiveness of the Company's disclosure controls and procedures, as defined in Rule 13a-15(e) under the Exchange Act. Based upon this evaluation, the Chief Executive Officer and Chief Financial Officer have concluded that as of February 3, 2018 the Company's disclosure controls and procedures are effective to provide reasonable assurance that information required to be disclosed by the Company in reports the Company files under the Exchange Act is recorded, processed, summarized and reported, within the time periods specified in the SEC rules and forms, and that information required to be disclosed by the Company in the reports the Company files or submits under the Exchange Act is accumulated and communicated to the Company's management, including its Chief Executive Officer and Chief Financial Officer, as appropriate to allow timely decisions regarding required disclosure.

***b. Management's Report on Internal Control over Financial Reporting***

The Company's management is responsible for establishing and maintaining adequate internal control over financial reporting, as defined in Exchange Act Rule 13a-15(f). The Company's management conducted an assessment of the Company's internal control over financial reporting based on the framework established by the Committee of Sponsoring Organizations of the Treadway Commission in *Internal Control – Integrated Framework* (2013). Based on this assessment, the Company's management has concluded that, as of February 3, 2018, the Company's internal control over financial reporting is effective.

The Company's independent registered public accounting firm, KPMG LLP, has audited the effectiveness of the Company's internal control over financial reporting as of February 3, 2018 and has issued an attestation report expressing an unqualified opinion on the effectiveness of the Company's internal control over financial reporting, as stated in their report located on page F-3.

***c. Changes in Internal Control over Financial Reporting***

From time to time major organizational restructuring and realignment occurs for which the Company reviews its internal control over financial reporting. As a result of this review, there were no changes in the Company's internal control over financial reporting that occurred during the Company's most recently completed quarter that materially affected, or are reasonably likely to materially affect, the Company's internal control over financial reporting.

**PART III**

**Item 10. Directors, Executive Officers and Corporate Governance.**

The information required by this item for executive officers is set forth under "Item 1. Business - Executive Officers of the Registrant" in this report. The other information called for by this item is set forth under "Item 1. Election of Directors" and "Further Information Concerning the Board of Directors - Committees of the Board" and "Section 16(a) Beneficial Ownership Reporting Compliance" in the Proxy Statement to be delivered to stockholders in connection with the 2018 Annual Meeting of Shareholders (the "Proxy Statement"), and incorporated herein by reference.

The Company's Code of Conduct is in compliance with the applicable rules of the SEC that apply to the principal executive officer, principal financial officer and principal accounting officer or comptroller, or persons performing similar functions. A copy of the Code of Conduct is available, free of charge, through the Company's website at <http://www.macysinc.com>. We intend to satisfy any disclosure requirement under Item 5 of Form 8-K regarding an amendment to or waiver from, a provision of the Code of Conduct by posting such information to the Company's website at the address and location specified above.

Set forth below are the names, ages and principal occupations of the Company's non-employee directors as of March 23, 2018.

<b>Name</b>	<b>Age</b>	<b>Director Since</b>	<b>Principal Occupation</b>
Francis S. Blake	68	2015	Former Chairman and Chief Executive Officer of The Home Depot, Inc.
John A. Bryant	52	2015	Former Chairman and Chief Executive Officer of Kellogg Company.
Deirdre P. Connelly	57	2008	Former President, North American Pharmaceuticals of GlaxoSmithKline, a global pharmaceutical company.
Leslie D. Hale	45	2015	Chief Operating Officer since 2016, Chief Financial Officer since 2007 and Executive Vice President since 2013 of RLLJ Lodging Trust, a publicly-traded lodging real estate investment trust.
William H. Lenehan	41	2016	President and Chief Executive Officer of Four Corners Property Trust, Inc., a real estate investment trust, since August 2015.
Sara Levinson	67	1997	Co-Founder and Director of Katapult, a digital entertainment company making products for today's creative generation, since April 2013.
Joyce M. Roché	71	2006	Former President and Chief Executive Officer of Girls Incorporated, a national non-profit research, education and advocacy organization.
Paul C. Varga	54	2012	Chairman of Brown-Forman Corporation, a spirits and wine company, since August 2007 and Chief Executive Officer since 2005.
Marna C. Whittington	70	1993	Former Chief Executive Officer of Allianz Global Investors Capital, a diversified global investment firm.

**Item 11. Executive Compensation.**

Information called for by this item is set forth under "Compensation Discussion & Analysis," "Compensation of the Named Executives for 2017," "Compensation Committee Report," "Compensation Committee Interlocks and Insider Participation" and "Further Information Concerning the Board of Directors-Risk Oversight" in the Proxy Statement and incorporated herein by reference.

**Item 12. Security Ownership of Certain Beneficial Owners and Management and Related Stockholder Matters.**

Information called for by this item is set forth under "Stock Ownership – Certain Beneficial Owners," "Stock Ownership - Securities Authorized for Issuance Under Equity Compensation Plans," and "Stock Ownership – Stock Ownership of Directors and Executive Officers" in the Proxy Statement and incorporated herein by reference.

**Item 13. Certain Relationships and Related Transactions, and Director Independence.**

Information called for by this item is set forth under "Further Information Concerning the Board of Directors – Director Independence" and "Policy on Related Person Transactions" in the Proxy Statement and incorporated herein by reference.

**Item 14. Principal Accountant Fees and Services.**

Information called for by this item is set forth under "Item 2. Ratification of the Appointment of Independent Registered Public Accounting Firm" in the Proxy Statement and incorporated herein by reference.



## PART IV

### Item 15. Exhibits and Financial Statement Schedules.

(a) The following documents are filed as part of this report:

#### 1. Financial Statements:

The list of financial statements required by this item is set forth in Item 8 “Consolidated Financial Statements and Supplementary Data” and is incorporated herein by reference.

#### 2. Financial Statement Schedules:

All schedules are omitted because they are inapplicable, not required, or the information is included elsewhere in the Consolidated Financial Statements or the notes thereto.

#### 3. Exhibits:

<u>Exhibit Number</u>	<u>Description</u>	<u>Document if Incorporated by Reference</u>
3.1	Amended and Restated Certificate of Incorporation	<a href="#">Exhibit 3.1 to the Company's Current Report on Form 8-K filed on May 18, 2010</a>
3.1.1	Certificate of Designations of Series A Junior Participating Preferred Stock	<a href="#">Exhibit 3.1.1 to the Company's Annual Report on Form 10-K (File No. 1-13536) for the fiscal year ended January 28, 1995</a>
3.1.2	Article Seventh of the Amended and Restated Certificate of Incorporation	<a href="#">Exhibit 3.1 to the Company's Current Report on Form 8-K filed on May 24, 2011</a>
3.2	Amended and Restated By-Laws	<a href="#">Exhibit 3.1 to the Company's Current Report on Form 8-K filed on September 30, 2016</a>
4.1	Amended and Restated Certificate of Incorporation	<a href="#">See Exhibits 3.1, 3.1.1 and 3.1.2</a>
4.2	Amended and Restated By-Laws	<a href="#">See Exhibit 3.2</a>
4.3	Indenture, dated as of January 15, 1991, among the Company (as successor to The May Department Stores Company (“May Delaware”), Macy's Retail Holdings, Inc. (“Macy's Retail”) (f/k/a The May Department Stores Company (NY) or “May New York”) and The Bank of New York Mellon Trust Company, N.A. (“BNY Mellon”, successor to J.P. Morgan Trust Company and as successor to The First National Bank of Chicago), as Trustee (the “1991 Indenture”)	Exhibit 4(2) to May New York’s Current Report on Form 8-K filed on January 15, 1991
4.3.1	Guarantee of Securities, dated as of August 30, 2005, by the Company relating to the 1991 Indenture	<a href="#">Exhibit 10.13 to the Company's Current Report on Form 8-K filed on August 30, 2005 (the “August 30, 2005 Form 8-K”)</a>
4.4	Indenture, dated as of December 15, 1994, between the Company and U.S. Bank National Association (successor to State Street Bank and Trust Company and The First National Bank of Boston), as Trustee (the “1994 Indenture”)	Exhibit 4.1 to the Company's Registration Statement on Form S-3 (Registration No. 33-88328) filed on January 9, 1995

<u>Exhibit Number</u>	<u>Description</u>	<u>Document if Incorporated by Reference</u>
4.4.1	Ninth Supplemental Indenture to the 1994 Indenture, dated as of July 14, 1997, between the Company and U.S. Bank National Association (successor to State Street Bank and Trust Company and The First National Bank of Boston), as Trustee	<a href="#">Exhibit 3 to the Company's Current Report on Form 8-K filed on July 15, 1997</a>
4.4.2	Tenth Supplemental Indenture to the 1994 Indenture, dated as of August 30, 2005, among the Company, Macy's Retail and U.S. Bank National Association (as successor to State Street Bank and Trust Company and as successor to The First National Bank of Boston), as Trustee	<a href="#">Exhibit 10.14 to the August 30, 2005 Form 8-K</a>
4.4.3	Guarantee of Securities, dated as of August 30, 2005, by the Company relating to the 1994 Indenture	<a href="#">Exhibit 10.16 to the August 30, 2005 Form 8-K</a>
4.5	Indenture, dated as of September 10, 1997, between the Company and U.S. Bank National Association (successor to Citibank, N.A.), as Trustee (the "1997 Indenture")	<a href="#">Exhibit 4.4 to the Company's Amendment No. 1 to Form S-3 (Registration No. 333-34321) filed on September 11, 1997</a>
4.5.1	First Supplemental Indenture to the 1997 Indenture, dated as of February 6, 1998, between the Company and U.S. Bank National Association (successor to Citibank, N.A.), as Trustee	<a href="#">Exhibit 2 to the Company's Current Report on Form 8-K filed on February 6, 1998</a>
4.5.2	Third Supplemental Indenture to the 1997 Indenture, dated as of March 24, 1999, between the Company and U.S. Bank National Association (successor to Citibank, N.A.), as Trustee	<a href="#">Exhibit 4.2 to the Company's Registration Statement on Form S-4 (Registration No. 333-76795) filed on April 22, 1999</a>
4.5.3	Seventh Supplemental Indenture to the 1997 Indenture, dated as of August 30, 2005 among the Company, Macy's Retail and U.S. Bank National Association (successor to Citibank, N.A.), as Trustee	<a href="#">Exhibit 10.15 to the August 30, 2005 Form 8-K</a>
4.5.4	Guarantee of Securities, dated as of August 30, 2005, by the Company relating to the 1997 Indenture	<a href="#">Exhibit 10.17 to the August 30, 2005 Form 8-K</a>
4.6	Indenture, dated as of June 17, 1996, among the Company (as successor to May Delaware), Macy's Retail (f/k/a May New York) and The Bank of New York Mellon Trust Company, N.A. ("BNY Mellon", successor to J.P. Morgan Trust Company), as Trustee (the "1996 Indenture")	<a href="#">Exhibit 4.1 to the Registration Statement on Form S-3 (Registration No. 333-06171) filed on June 18, 1996 by May Delaware</a>
4.6.1	First Supplemental Indenture to the 1996 Indenture, dated as of August 30, 2005, by and among the Company (as successor to May Delaware), Macy's Retail (f/k/a May New York) and BNY Mellon, as Trustee	<a href="#">Exhibit 10.9 to the August 30, 2005 Form 8-K</a>
4.7	Indenture, dated as of July 20, 2004, among the Company (as successor to May Delaware), Macy's Retail (f/k/a May New York) and BNY Mellon, as Trustee (the "2004 Indenture")	<a href="#">Exhibit 4.1 to the Current Report on Form 8-K (File No. 001-00079) filed on July 21, 2004 by May Delaware</a>
4.7.1	First Supplemental Indenture to the 2004 Indenture, dated as of August 30, 2005 among the Company (as successor to May Delaware), Macy's Retail and BNY Mellon, as Trustee	<a href="#">Exhibit 10.10 to the August 30, 2005 Form 8-K</a>
4.8	Indenture, dated as of November 2, 2006, by and among Macy's Retail, the Company and U.S. Bank National Association, as Trustee (the "2006 Indenture")	<a href="#">Exhibit 4.6 to the Company's Registration Statement on Form S-3ASR (Registration No. 333-138376) filed on November 2, 2006</a>

<u>Exhibit Number</u>	<u>Description</u>	<u>Document if Incorporated by Reference</u>
4.8.1	Third Supplemental Indenture to the 2006 Indenture, dated March 12, 2007, among Macy's Retail, the Company and U.S. Bank National Association, as Trustee	<a href="#">Exhibit 4.2 to the Company's Current Report on Form 8-K filed on March 12, 2007</a>
4.8.2	Sixth Supplemental Indenture to the 2006 Indenture, dated December 10, 2015, among Macy's Retail, the Company and U.S. Bank National Association, as Trustee	<a href="#">Exhibit 4.2 to the Company's Current Report on Form 8-K filed on December 10, 2015</a>
4.9	Indenture, dated as of January 13, 2012, among Macy's Retail, the Company and BNY Mellon, as Trustee (the "2012 Indenture")	<a href="#">Exhibit 4.1 to the Company's Current Report on Form 8-K filed on January 13, 2012 (the "January 13, 2012 Form 8-K")</a>
4.9.1	First Supplemental Trust Indenture to the 2012 Indenture, dated as of January 13, 2012, among Macy's Retail, as issuer, the Company, as guarantor, and BNY Mellon, as trustee	<a href="#">Exhibit 4.2 to the January 13, 2012 Form 8-K</a>
4.9.2	Second Supplemental Trust Indenture to the 2012 Indenture, dated as of January 13, 2012, among Macy's Retail, as issuer, the Company, as guarantor, and BNY Mellon, as trustee	<a href="#">Exhibit 4.3 to the January 13, 2012 Form 8-K</a>
4.9.3	Third Supplemental Trust Indenture, dated as of November 20, 2012, among Macy's Retail, as issuer, the Company, as guarantor, and BNY Mellon, as trustee	<a href="#">Exhibit 4.2 to the Company's Current Report on Form 8-K filed on November 20, 2012 (the "November 20, 2012 Form 8-K")</a>
4.9.4	Fourth Supplemental Trust Indenture, dated as of November 20, 2012, among Macy's Retail, as issuer, the Company, as guarantor, and BNY Mellon, as trustee	<a href="#">Exhibit 4.3 to the November 20, 2012 Form 8-K</a>
4.9.5	Fifth Supplemental Trust Indenture, dated as of September 6, 2013, among Macy's Retail, as issuer, the Company, as guarantor, and BNY Mellon, as trustee	<a href="#">Exhibit 4.2 to the Company's Current Report on Form 8-K filed on September 6, 2013</a>
4.9.6	Sixth Supplemental Trust Indenture, dated as of May 23, 2014, among Macy's Retail, as issuer, the Company, as guarantor, and BNY Mellon, as trustee	<a href="#">Exhibit 4.2 to the Company's Current Report on Form 8-K filed on May 23, 2014</a>
4.9.7	Seventh Supplemental Trust Indenture, dated as of November 18, 2014, among Macy's Retail, as issuer, the Company, as guarantor, and BNY Mellon, as trustee	<a href="#">Exhibit 4.2 to the Company's Current Report on Form 8-K filed on November 18, 2014</a>
10.1	Credit Agreement, dated as of May 6, 2016, among the Company, Macy's Retail, the lenders party thereto and JPMorgan Chase Bank, N.A., as administrative agent and paying agent, and Bank of America, N.A., as administrative agent	<a href="#">Exhibit 10.01 to the Company's Current Report on Form 8-K filed on May 11, 2016 (the "May 11, 2016 Form 8-K")</a>
10.2	Guarantee Agreement, dated as of May 6, 2016, among the Company, Macy's Retail, certain subsidiary guarantors and JPMorgan Chase Bank, N.A., as paying agent	<a href="#">Exhibit 10.02 to the May 11, 2016 Form 8-K</a>
10.3	Tax Sharing Agreement, dated as of October 31, 2014, among Macy's, Inc. and members of the Affiliated Group	<a href="#">Exhibit 10.7 to the Company's Annual Report on Form 10-K (File No. 1-13536) for the fiscal year ended January 31, 2015 (the "2014 Form 10-K")</a>

<u>Exhibit Number</u>	<u>Description</u>	<u>Document if Incorporated by Reference</u>
10.4+	Amended and Restated Credit Card Program Agreement, dated November 10, 2014, among the Company, FDS Bank, Macy's Credit and Customer Services, Inc. ("MCCS"), Macy's West Stores, Inc., Bloomingdales, Inc., Department Stores National Bank ("DSNB") and Citibank, N.A.	<a href="#">Exhibit 10.1 to the Company's Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q filed on December 8, 2014</a>
10.5	1995 Executive Equity Incentive Plan, as amended and restated as of June 1, 2007 (the "1995 Plan") *	<a href="#">Exhibit 10.11 to the Company's Annual Report on Form 10-K (File No. 1-13536) for the fiscal year ended January 31, 2009 (the "2008 Form 10-K")</a>
10.6	Senior Executive Incentive Compensation Plan *	<a href="#">Appendix B to the Company's Proxy Statement dated March 31, 2017</a>
10.7	1994 Stock Incentive Plan, as amended and restated as of June 1, 2007 *	<a href="#">Exhibit 10.13 to the 2008 Form 10-K</a>
10.8	Form of Indemnification Agreement *	Exhibit 10.14 to the Registration Statement on Form 10 (File No. 1-10951), filed on November 27, 1991
10.9	Executive Severance Plan, effective November 1, 2009, as revised and restated January 1, 2014 *	<a href="#">Exhibit 10.14 to the Company's Annual Report on Form 10-K (File No. 1-13536) for the fiscal year ended February 1, 2014 (the "2013 Form 10-K")</a>
10.9.1	<a href="#">Senior Executive Severance Plan effective as of April 1, 2018</a> *	
10.10	Form of Non-Qualified Stock Option Agreement for the 1995 Plan (for Executives and Key Employees) *	<a href="#">Exhibit 10.2 to the Company's Current Report on Form 8-K filed on March 29, 2005</a>
10.10.1	Form of Non-Qualified Stock Option Agreement for the 1995 Plan (for Executives and Key Employees), as amended *	<a href="#">Exhibit 10.33.1 to the Company's Annual Report on Form 10-K (File No. 1-13536) for the fiscal year ended January 28, 2006</a>
10.10.2	Form of Non-Qualified Stock Option Agreement for the 1994 Stock Incentive Plan *	<a href="#">Exhibit 10.7 to the Current Report on Form 8-K (File No. 001-00079) filed on March 23, 2005 by May Delaware (the "March 23, 2005 Form 8-K")</a>
10.10.3	Form of Nonqualified Stock Option Agreement under the 2009 Omnibus Incentive Compensation Plan (for Executives and Key Employees) *	<a href="#">Exhibit 10.15.3 to the Company's Annual Report on Form 10-K (File No. 1-13536) for the fiscal year ended February 2, 2013 (the "2012 Form 10-K")</a>
10.10.4	Form of Nonqualified Stock Option Agreement under the Amended and Restated 2009 Omnibus Incentive Compensation Plan (for Executives and Key Employees) *	<a href="#">Exhibit 10.14.4 to the 2014 Form 10-K</a>
10.10.5	<a href="#">Form of Nonqualified Stock Option Agreement under the Amended and Restated 2009 Omnibus Incentive Compensation Plan (for Executives and Key Employees), as amended</a> *	
10.11	Form of Restricted Stock Agreement for the 1994 Stock Incentive Plan *	<a href="#">Exhibit 10.4 to the March 23, 2005 Form 8-K</a>
10.11.1	Form of Time-Based Restricted Stock Agreement under the 2009 Omnibus Incentive Compensation Plan *	<a href="#">Exhibit 10.3 to the Company's Current Report on Form 8-K filed on March 25, 2010</a>
10.12	2016-2018 Performance-Based Restricted Stock Unit Terms and Conditions *	<a href="#">Exhibit 10.13.2 to the Company's Annual Report on Form 10-K (File No. 1-13536) for the fiscal year ended January 30, 2016 (the "2015 Form 10-K")</a>
10.12.1	2017-2019 Performance-Based Restricted Stock Unit Terms and Conditions *	<a href="#">Exhibit 10.13.2 to the Company's Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q filed August 25, 2017</a>

<u>Exhibit Number</u>	<u>Description</u>	<u>Document if Incorporated by Reference</u>
10.12.2	<a href="#">2018-2020 Performance-Based Restricted Stock Unit Terms and Conditions *</a>	
10.13	Form of Time-Based Restricted Stock Unit Agreement under the 2009 Omnibus Incentive Compensation Plan *	<a href="#">Exhibit 10.19 to the 2012 Form 10-K</a>
10.13.1	Form of Time-Based Restricted Stock Unit Agreement under the Amended and Restated 2009 Omnibus Incentive Compensation Plan *	<a href="#">Exhibit 10.18.1 to the 2014 Form 10-K</a>
10.13.2	<a href="#">Form of Time-Based Restricted Stock Unit Agreement under the Amended and Restated 2009 Omnibus Incentive Compensation Plan (with dividend equivalents) *</a>	
10.13.3	<a href="#">Form of Time-Based Restricted Stock Unit Agreement under the Amended and Restated 2009 Omnibus Incentive Compensation Plan, as amended *</a>	
10.14	Supplementary Executive Retirement Plan *	<a href="#">Exhibit 10.29 to the 2008 Form 10-K</a>
10.14.1	First Amendment to the Supplementary Executive Retirement Plan effective January 1, 2012 *	<a href="#">Exhibit 10.21.1 to the Company's Annual Report on Form 10-K (File No. 1-13536) for the fiscal year ended January 28, 2012</a>
10.14.2	Second Amendment to Supplementary Executive Retirement Plan effective January 1, 2012 *	<a href="#">Exhibit 10.20.2 to the 2012 Form 10-K</a>
10.14.3	Third Amendment to Supplementary Executive Retirement Plan effective December 31, 2013 *	<a href="#">Exhibit 10.20.3 to the 2013 Form 10-K</a>
10.15	Executive Deferred Compensation Plan *	<a href="#">Exhibit 10.30 to the 2008 Form 10-K</a>
10.15.1	First Amendment to Executive Deferred Compensation Plan effective December 19, 2013 *	<a href="#">Exhibit 10.21.1 to the 2013 Form 10-K</a>
10.16	Macy's, Inc. 401(k) Retirement Investment Plan (the "Plan") (amending and restating the Macy's, Inc. 401(k) Retirement Investment Plan) effective as of January 1, 2014 *	<a href="#">Exhibit 10.22 to the 2013 Form 10-K</a>
10.16.1	First Amendment to the Plan regarding matching contributions with respect to the Plan's plan years beginning on and after January 1, 2014, effective January 1, 2014 *	<a href="#">Exhibit 10.21.1 to the 2014 Form 10-K</a>
10.16.2	Second Amendment to the Plan regarding marriage status, effective January 1, 2014 *	<a href="#">Exhibit 10.21.2 to the 2014 Form 10-K</a>
10.16.3	Third Amendment to the Plan regarding matching contributions with respect to the Plan's plan years beginning on and after January 1, 2014 *	<a href="#">Exhibit 10.21.3 to the 2014 Form 10-K</a>
10.16.4	Fourth Amendment to the Plan regarding rules applicable to Puerto Rico participants effective January 1, 2011 (and for the Plan's plan years beginning on and after that date)*	<a href="#">Exhibit 10.17.4 to the 2015 Form 10-K</a>
10.16.5	Fifth Amendment to the Plan regarding eligible associates to participate (pre-tax deferrals only, no match) immediately upon hire*	<a href="#">Exhibit 10.17.5 to the 2015 Form 10-K</a>
10.17	Director Deferred Compensation Plan *	<a href="#">Exhibit 10.33 to the 2008 Form 10-K</a>

<u>Exhibit Number</u>	<u>Description</u>	<u>Document if Incorporated by Reference</u>
10.18	Macy's, Inc. Amended and Restated 2009 Omnibus Incentive Compensation Plan *	<a href="#">Appendix B to the Company's Proxy Statement dated April 2, 2014</a>
10.19	Macy's, Inc. Deferred Compensation Plan *	<a href="#">Exhibit 4.5 to the Company's Registration Statement on Form S-8 (Registration No. 333-192917) filed on December 18, 2013</a>
10.19.1	First Amendment to Deferred Compensation Plan regarding special rules of eligibility for newly eligible participants, effective April 1, 2014 *	<a href="#">Exhibit 10.24.1 to the 2014 Form 10-K</a>
10.19.2	Second Amendment to Deferred Compensation Plan regarding payment rules for plan years that begin on or after January 1, 2015, effective January 1, 2014 *	<a href="#">Exhibit 10.24.2 to the 2014 Form 10-K</a>
10.19.3	Third Amendment to Deferred Compensation Plan regarding a lump sum distribution from account if its balance does not exceed a certain amount, effective July 1, 2015*	<a href="#">Exhibit 10.20.3 to the 2015 Form 10-K</a>
10.20	<a href="#">Change in Control Plan, effective November 1, 2009, as revised and restated effective April 1, 2018 *</a>	
10.21	Amended and Restated Time Sharing Agreement between Macy's, Inc. and Terry J. Lundgren, dated August 21, 2014 *	<a href="#">Exhibit 10.2 to the Company's Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q filed on September 8, 2014</a>
10.21.1	<a href="#">Time Sharing Agreement between Macy's, Inc. and Jeff Gennette, dated June 14, 2017 *</a>	
10.22	General Release with Addendum between Macy's, Inc. and Peter R. Sachse *	<a href="#">Exhibit 10.23 to the Company's Annual Report on Form 10-K (File No. 1-13536) for the fiscal year ended January 28, 2017 (the "2016 Form 10-K")</a>
21	<a href="#">Subsidiaries</a>	
23	<a href="#">Consent of KPMG LLP</a>	
24	<a href="#">Powers of Attorney</a>	
31.1	<a href="#">Certification of Chief Executive Officer pursuant to Rule 13a-14(a)</a>	
31.2	<a href="#">Certification of Chief Financial Officer pursuant to Rule 13a-14(a)</a>	
32.1	<a href="#">Certification by Chief Executive Officer under Section 906 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act</a>	
32.2	<a href="#">Certification by Chief Financial Officer under Section 906 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act</a>	
101	The following financial statements from Macy's, Inc.'s Annual Report on Form 10-K for the year ended February 3, 2018, filed on April 4, 2018, formatted in XBRL: (i) Consolidated Statements of Income, (ii) Consolidated Statements of Comprehensive Income, (iii) Consolidated Balance Sheets, (iv) Consolidated Statements of Changes in Shareholders' Equity, (v) Consolidated Statements of Cash Flows, and (vi) the Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements, tagged as block of text and in detail.	

- + Portions of the exhibit have been omitted pursuant to a request for confidential treatment. The confidential portions have been provided to the SEC.
- \* Constitutes a compensatory plan or arrangement.





## INDEX TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

	<u>Page</u>
Report of Management	F-2
Report of Independent Registered Public Accounting Firm	F-3
Consolidated Statements of Income for the fiscal years ended February 3, 2018, January 28, 2017, and January 30, 2016	F-5
Consolidated Statements of Comprehensive Income for the fiscal years ended February 3, 2018, January 28, 2017, and January 30, 2016	F-6
Consolidated Balance Sheets at February 3, 2018 and January 28, 2017	F-7
Consolidated Statements of Changes in Shareholders' Equity for the fiscal years ended February 3, 2018, January 28, 2017, and January 30, 2016	F-8
Consolidated Statements of Cash Flows for the fiscal years ended February 3, 2018, January 28, 2017, and January 30, 2016	F-9
Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements	F-10

## REPORT OF MANAGEMENT

To the Shareholders of  
Macy's, Inc.:

The integrity and consistency of the Consolidated Financial Statements of Macy's, Inc. and subsidiaries, which were prepared in accordance with accounting principles generally accepted in the United States of America, are the responsibility of management and properly include some amounts that are based upon estimates and judgments.

The Company maintains a system of internal accounting controls, which is supported by a program of internal audits with appropriate management follow-up action, to provide reasonable assurance, at appropriate cost, that the Company's assets are protected and transactions are properly recorded. Additionally, the integrity of the financial accounting system is based on careful selection and training of qualified personnel, organizational arrangements which provide for appropriate division of responsibilities and communication of established written policies and procedures.

The Company's management is responsible for establishing and maintaining adequate internal control over financial reporting, as defined in Exchange Act Rule 13a-15(f) and has issued Management's Report on Internal Control over Financial Reporting.

The Consolidated Financial Statements of the Company have been audited by KPMG LLP. Their report expresses their opinion as to the fair presentation, in all material respects, of the financial statements and is based upon their independent audits.

The Audit Committee, composed solely of outside directors, meets periodically with KPMG LLP, the internal auditors and representatives of management to discuss auditing and financial reporting matters. In addition, KPMG LLP and the Company's internal auditors meet periodically with the Audit Committee without management representatives present and have free access to the Audit Committee at any time. The Audit Committee is responsible for recommending to the Board of Directors the engagement of the independent registered public accounting firm and the general oversight review of management's discharge of its responsibilities with respect to the matters referred to above.

Jeff Gennette  
Chairman of the Board and Chief Executive Officer

Karen M. Hoguet  
Chief Financial Officer

Felicia Williams  
Executive Vice President, Controller and Enterprise Risk Officer

## Report of Independent Registered Public Accounting Firm

The Board of Directors and Shareholders  
Macy's, Inc.:

### *Opinions on the Consolidated Financial Statements and Internal Control Over Financial Reporting*

We have audited the accompanying consolidated balance sheets of Macy's, Inc. and subsidiaries (the Company) as of February 3, 2018 and January 28, 2017, the related consolidated statements of income, comprehensive income, changes in shareholders' equity, and cash flows for each of the years in the three-year period ended February 3, 2018, and the related notes (collectively, the consolidated financial statements). We also have audited the Company's internal control over financial reporting as of February 3, 2018, based on criteria established in Internal Control - Integrated Framework (2013) issued by the Committee of Sponsoring Organizations of the Treadway Commission.

In our opinion, the consolidated financial statements referred to above present fairly, in all material respects, the financial position of the Company as of February 3, 2018 and January 28, 2017, and the results of its operations and its cash flows for each of the years in the three-year period ended February 3, 2018, in conformity with U.S. generally accepted accounting principles. Also in our opinion, the Company maintained, in all material respects, effective internal control over financial reporting as of February 3, 2018, based on criteria established in Internal Control - Integrated Framework (2013) issued by the Committee of Sponsoring Organizations of the Treadway Commission.

### *Basis for Opinions*

The Company's management is responsible for these consolidated financial statements, for maintaining effective internal control over financial reporting, and for its assessment of the effectiveness of internal control over financial reporting, included in the accompanying Item 9A(b), "Management's Report on Internal Control over Financial Reporting." Our responsibility is to express an opinion on the Company's consolidated financial statements and an opinion on the Company's internal control over financial reporting based on our audits. We are a public accounting firm registered with the Public Company Accounting Oversight Board (United States) (PCAOB) and are required to be independent with respect to the Company in accordance with the U.S. federal securities laws and the applicable rules and regulations of the Securities and Exchange Commission and the PCAOB.

We conducted our audits in accordance with the standards of the PCAOB. Those standards require that we plan and perform the audits to obtain reasonable assurance about whether the consolidated financial statements are free of material misstatement, whether due to error or fraud, and whether effective internal control over financial reporting was maintained in all material respects.

Our audits of the consolidated financial statements included performing procedures to assess the risks of material misstatement of the consolidated financial statements, whether due to error or fraud, and performing procedures that respond to those risks. Such procedures included examining, on a test basis, evidence regarding the amounts and disclosures in the consolidated financial statements. Our audits also included evaluating the accounting principles used and significant estimates made by management, as well as evaluating the overall presentation of the consolidated financial statements. Our audit of internal control over financial reporting included obtaining an understanding of internal control over financial reporting, assessing the risk that a material weakness exists, and testing and evaluating the design and operating effectiveness of internal control based on the assessed risk. Our audits also included performing such other procedures as we considered necessary in the circumstances. We believe that our audits provide a reasonable basis for our opinions.

### *Definition and Limitations of Internal Control Over Financial Reporting*

A company's internal control over financial reporting is a process designed to provide reasonable assurance regarding the reliability of financial reporting and the preparation of financial statements for external purposes in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles. A company's internal control over financial reporting includes those policies and procedures that (1) pertain to the maintenance of records that, in reasonable detail, accurately and fairly reflect the transactions and dispositions of the assets of the company; (2) provide reasonable assurance that transactions are recorded as necessary to permit preparation of financial statements in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles, and that receipts and expenditures of the company are being made only in accordance with authorizations of management and

directors of the company; and (3) provide reasonable assurance regarding prevention or timely detection of unauthorized acquisition, use, or disposition of the company's assets that could have a material effect on the financial statements.

Because of its inherent limitations, internal control over financial reporting may not prevent or detect misstatements. Also, projections of any evaluation of effectiveness to future periods are subject to the risk that controls may become inadequate because of changes in conditions, or that the degree of compliance with the policies or procedures may deteriorate.

/s/ KPMG

We have served as the Company's auditor since 1988.

Cincinnati, Ohio

April 4, 2018

**MACY'S, INC.**  
**CONSOLIDATED STATEMENTS OF INCOME**  
(millions, except per share data)

	2017	2016	2015
Net sales	\$ 24,837	\$ 25,778	\$ 27,079
Cost of sales	(15,152)	(15,621)	(16,496)
Gross margin	9,685	10,157	10,583
Selling, general and administrative expenses	(8,131)	(8,474)	(8,468)
Gains on sale of real estate	544	209	212
Restructuring, impairment, store closing and other costs	(186)	(479)	(288)
Settlement charges	(105)	(98)	—
Operating income	1,807	1,315	2,039
Interest expense	(321)	(367)	(363)
Net premiums on early retirement of debt	10	—	—
Interest income	11	4	2
Income before income taxes	1,507	952	1,678
Federal, state and local income tax benefit (expense)	29	(341)	(608)
Net income	1,536	611	1,070
Net loss attributable to noncontrolling interest	11	8	2
Net income attributable to Macy's, Inc. shareholders	\$ 1,547	\$ 619	\$ 1,072
Basic earnings per share attributable to Macy's, Inc. shareholders	\$ 5.07	\$ 2.01	\$ 3.26
Diluted earnings per share attributable to Macy's, Inc. shareholders	\$ 5.04	\$ 1.99	\$ 3.22

The accompanying notes are an integral part of these Consolidated Financial Statements.

**MACY'S, INC.**  
**CONSOLIDATED STATEMENTS OF COMPREHENSIVE INCOME**  
(millions)

	2017	2016	2015
Net income	\$ 1,536	\$ 611	\$ 1,070
Other comprehensive income, net of taxes:			
Net actuarial gain and prior service credit on post employment and postretirement benefit plans, net of tax effect of \$37 million and \$42 million	82	65	—
Reclassifications to net income:			
Net actuarial loss and prior service cost on post employment and postretirement benefit plans, net of tax effect of \$13 million, \$14 million and \$19 million	22	22	29
Settlement charges, net of tax effect of \$37 million and \$38 million	68	60	—
Total other comprehensive income	172	147	29
Comprehensive income	1,708	758	1,099
Comprehensive loss attributable to noncontrolling interest	11	8	2
Comprehensive income attributable to Macy's, Inc. shareholders	\$ 1,719	\$ 766	\$ 1,101

The accompanying notes are an integral part of these Consolidated Financial Statements.

**MACY'S, INC.**  
**CONSOLIDATED BALANCE SHEETS**  
(millions)

	February 3, 2018	January 28, 2017
<b>ASSETS</b>		
Current Assets:		
Cash and cash equivalents	\$ 1,455	\$ 1,297
Receivables	363	522
Merchandise inventories	5,178	5,399
Prepaid expenses and other current assets	448	408
<b>Total Current Assets</b>	<b>7,444</b>	<b>7,626</b>
Property and Equipment – net	6,672	7,017
Goodwill	3,897	3,897
Other Intangible Assets – net	488	498
Other Assets	880	813
<b>Total Assets</b>	<b>\$ 19,381</b>	<b>\$ 19,851</b>
<b>LIABILITIES AND SHAREHOLDERS' EQUITY</b>		
Current Liabilities:		
Short-term debt	\$ 22	\$ 309
Merchandise accounts payable	1,590	1,423
Accounts payable and accrued liabilities	3,167	3,563
Income taxes	296	352
<b>Total Current Liabilities</b>	<b>5,075</b>	<b>5,647</b>
Long-Term Debt	5,861	6,562
Deferred Income Taxes	1,122	1,443
Other Liabilities	1,662	1,877
Shareholders' Equity:		
Common stock (304.8 and 304.1 shares outstanding)	3	3
Additional paid-in capital	676	617
Accumulated equity	7,174	6,088
Treasury stock	(1,456)	(1,489)
Accumulated other comprehensive loss	(724)	(896)
<b>Total Macy's, Inc. Shareholders' Equity</b>	<b>5,673</b>	<b>4,323</b>
Noncontrolling interest	(12)	(1)
<b>Total Shareholders' Equity</b>	<b>5,661</b>	<b>4,322</b>
<b>Total Liabilities and Shareholders' Equity</b>	<b>\$ 19,381</b>	<b>\$ 19,851</b>

The accompanying notes are an integral part of these Consolidated Financial Statements.

**MACY'S, INC.**  
**CONSOLIDATED STATEMENTS OF CHANGES IN SHAREHOLDERS' EQUITY**  
(millions)

	Common Stock	Additional Paid-In Capital	Accumulated Equity	Treasury Stock	Accumulated Other Comprehensive Income (Loss)	Total Macy's, Inc. Shareholders' Equity	Non-controlling Interest	Total Shareholders' Equity
Balance at January 31, 2015	\$ 4	\$ 1,048	\$ 7,340	\$ (1,942)	\$ (1,072)	\$ 5,378	\$ —	\$ 5,378
Net income (loss)			1,072			1,072	(2)	1,070
Other comprehensive income					29	29		29
Common stock dividends (\$1.3925 per share)			(456)			(456)		(456)
Stock repurchases				(2,001)		(2,001)		(2,001)
Stock-based compensation expense		64				64		64
Stock issued under stock plans		(64)		226		162		162
Retirement of common stock	(1)	(427)	(1,622)	2,050				
Deferred compensation plan distributions				2		2		2
Macy's China Limited							5	5
Balance at January 30, 2016	3	621	6,334	(1,665)	(1,043)	4,250	3	4,253
Net income (loss)			619			619	(8)	611
Other comprehensive income					147	147		147
Common stock dividends (\$1.4925 per share)			(459)			(459)		(459)
Stock repurchases				(316)		(316)		(316)
Stock-based compensation expense		60				60		60
Stock issued under stock plans		(64)		81		17		17
Retirement of common stock			(406)	406				
Deferred compensation plan distributions				5		5		5
Macy's China Limited							4	4
Balance at January 28, 2017	3	617	6,088	(1,489)	(896)	4,323	(1)	4,322
Net income (loss)			1,547			1,547	(11)	1,536
Other comprehensive income					172	172		172
Common stock dividends (\$1.51 per share)			(461)			(461)		(461)
Stock repurchases				(1)		(1)		(1)
Stock-based compensation expense		58				58		58
Stock issued under stock plans		(24)		27		3		3
Deferred compensation plan distributions				7		7		7
Other		25				25		25
Balance at February 3, 2018	\$ 3	\$ 676	\$ 7,174	\$ (1,456)	\$ (724)	\$ 5,673	\$ (12)	\$ 5,661

The accompanying notes are an integral part of these Consolidated Financial Statements.



**MACY'S, INC.**  
**CONSOLIDATED STATEMENTS OF CASH FLOWS**  
(millions)

	2017	2016	2015
<b>Cash flows from operating activities:</b>			
Net income	\$ 1,536	\$ 611	\$ 1,070
<b>Adjustments to reconcile net income to net cash provided by operating activities:</b>			
Restructuring, impairment, store closing and other costs	186	479	288
Settlement charges	105	98	—
Depreciation and amortization	991	1,058	1,061
Stock-based compensation expense	58	61	65
Gains on sale of real estate	(544)	(209)	(212)
Amortization of financing costs and premium on acquired debt	(45)	(14)	(14)
<b>Changes in assets and liabilities:</b>			
(Increase) decrease in receivables	120	(1)	(45)
(Increase) decrease in merchandise inventories	221	107	(60)
Increase in prepaid expenses and other current assets	(14)	(8)	—
Increase (decrease) in merchandise accounts payable	162	(132)	(78)
Increase (decrease) in accounts payable, accrued liabilities and other items not separately identified	(179)	(127)	116
Increase (decrease) in current income taxes	(114)	125	(69)
Decrease in deferred income taxes	(412)	(139)	(1)
Change in other assets and liabilities not separately identified	(127)	(108)	(137)
Net cash provided by operating activities	<u>1,944</u>	<u>1,801</u>	<u>1,984</u>
<b>Cash flows from investing activities:</b>			
Purchase of property and equipment	(487)	(596)	(777)
Capitalized software	(273)	(316)	(336)
Acquisition of Bluemercury, Inc., net of cash acquired	—	—	(212)
Disposition of property and equipment	411	673	204
Other, net	(24)	52	29
Net cash used by investing activities	<u>(373)</u>	<u>(187)</u>	<u>(1,092)</u>
<b>Cash flows from financing activities:</b>			
Debt repaid	(954)	(751)	(152)
Dividends paid	(461)	(459)	(456)
Debt issued	—	—	499
Increase (decrease) in outstanding checks	(15)	61	(83)
Acquisition of treasury stock	(1)	(316)	(2,001)
Issuance of common stock	6	36	163
Financing costs	(1)	(3)	(4)
Proceeds from noncontrolling interest	13	6	5
Net cash used by financing activities	<u>(1,413)</u>	<u>(1,426)</u>	<u>(2,029)</u>
Net increase (decrease) in cash and cash equivalents	158	188	(1,137)
Cash and cash equivalents beginning of period	1,297	1,109	2,246
Cash and cash equivalents end of period	<u>\$ 1,455</u>	<u>\$ 1,297</u>	<u>\$ 1,109</u>
<b>Supplemental cash flow information:</b>			
Interest paid	\$ 361	\$ 396	\$ 383
Interest received	12	4	2
Income taxes paid (net of refunds received)	496	352	635

The accompanying notes are an integral part of these Consolidated Financial Statements.

**MACY'S, INC.**  
**NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS**

**1. Organization and Summary of Significant Accounting Policies**

***Nature of Operations***

Macy's, Inc. and subsidiaries (the "Company") is an omnichannel retail organization operating stores, websites and mobile applications under three brands (Macy's, Bloomingdale's and bluemercury) that sell a wide range of merchandise, including apparel and accessories (men's, women's and children's), cosmetics, home furnishings and other consumer goods. The Company has stores in 44 states, the District of Columbia, Guam and Puerto Rico. As of February 3, 2018, the Company's operations and reportable segments were conducted through Macy's, Bloomingdale's, Bloomingdale's The Outlet, Macy's Backstage, bluemercury and Macy's China Limited, which are aggregated into one reporting segment in accordance with the Financial Accounting Standards Board ("FASB") Accounting Standards Codification ("ASC") Topic 280, Segment Reporting. The metrics used by management to assess the performance of the Company's operating divisions include sales trends, gross margin rates, expense rates, and rates of earnings before interest and taxes ("EBIT") and earnings before interest, taxes, depreciation and amortization ("EBITDA"). The Company's operating divisions have historically had similar economic characteristics and are expected to have similar economic characteristics and long-term financial performance in future periods.

For 2017, 2016 and 2015, the following merchandise constituted the following percentages of sales:

	2017	2016	2015
Women's Accessories, Intimate Apparel, Shoes, Cosmetics and Fragrances	38%	38%	38%
Women's Apparel	23	23	23
Men's and Children's	23	23	23
Home/Miscellaneous	16	16	16
	<u>100%</u>	<u>100%</u>	<u>100%</u>

***Fiscal Year***

The Company's fiscal year ends on the Saturday closest to January 31. Fiscal years 2017, 2016 and 2015 ended on February 3, 2018, January 28, 2017 and January 30, 2016, respectively. Fiscal year 2017 includes 53 weeks and fiscal years 2016 and 2015 included 52 weeks. References to years in the Consolidated Financial Statements relate to fiscal years rather than calendar years.

***Basis of Presentation***

In August 2015, the Company established a joint venture, Macy's China Limited, of which the Company holds a sixty-five percent ownership interest and Hong Kong-based Fung Retailing Limited holds the remaining thirty-five percent ownership interest. Macy's China Limited sells merchandise in China through an e-commerce presence on Alibaba Group's Tmall Global. The Consolidated Financial Statements include the accounts of Macy's, Inc. and its 100%-owned subsidiaries and the newly established majority-owned subsidiary, Macy's China Limited. The noncontrolling interest represents the Fung Retailing Limited's thirty-five percent proportionate share of the results of Macy's China Limited. All significant intercompany transactions have been eliminated.

Certain reclassifications were made to prior year's amounts to conform with the classifications of such amounts in the most recent years.

***Use of Estimates***

The preparation of financial statements in conformity with accounting principles generally accepted in the United States of America requires management to make estimates and assumptions that affect the reported amounts of assets and liabilities and disclosure of contingent assets and liabilities at the date of the financial statements and the reported amounts of revenues and expenses during the reporting period. Such estimates and assumptions are subject to inherent uncertainties, which may result in actual amounts differing from reported amounts.

***Net Sales***

Net sales include merchandise sales, licensed department income, shipping and handling fees, sales of private brand goods directly to third party retailers and sales of excess inventory to third parties. Sales of merchandise are recorded at the time of delivery to the customer and are reported net of merchandise returns. The Company licenses third parties to operate certain departments in its stores. The Company receives commissions from these licensed departments based on a percentage of net sales. Commissions are recognized as income at the time merchandise is sold to customers. Sales taxes collected from customers are not considered revenue and are included in accounts payable and accrued liabilities until remitted to the taxing authorities.

***Cost of Sales***

Cost of sales consists of the cost of merchandise, including inbound freight, shipping and handling costs, and depreciation. An estimated allowance for future sales returns is recorded and cost of sales is adjusted accordingly.

***Cash and Cash Equivalents***

Cash and cash equivalents include cash and liquid investments with original maturities of three months or less. Cash and cash equivalents includes amounts due in respect of credit card sales transactions that are settled early in the following period in the amount of \$102 million at February 3, 2018 and \$119 million at January 28, 2017.

***Investments***

The Company from time to time invests in debt and equity securities, including companies engaged in complementary businesses. All marketable equity and debt securities held by the Company are accounted for under ASC Topic 320, Investments – Debt and Equity Securities. Unrealized holding gains and losses on trading securities are recognized in the Consolidated Statements of Income and unrealized holding gains and losses on available-for-sale securities are included as a separate component of accumulated other comprehensive income, net of income tax effect, until realized. At February 3, 2018, the Company did not hold any held-to-maturity or available-for-sale securities.

***Receivables***

In connection with the sale of most of the Company's credit assets to Citibank, the Company and Citibank entered into a long-term marketing and servicing alliance pursuant to the terms of a Credit Card Program Agreement (the "Program Agreement"). Income earned under the Program Agreement is treated as a reduction of selling, general and administrative ("SG&A") expenses on the Consolidated Statements of Income. Under the Program Agreement, Citibank offers proprietary and non-proprietary credit cards to the Company's customers through previously existing and newly opened accounts.

***Loyalty Programs***

The Company maintains customer loyalty programs in which customers earn points based on their spending. Under the Macy's brand, the Company launched a new points-based loyalty program in October 2017 for proprietary cardholders. Under the Macy's brand, the Company also currently participates in a coalition program (Plenti) whereby customers can earn points based on spending levels with bonus opportunities through various targeted offers and promotions at Macy's and other partners. The Company will no longer participate in Plenti as of May 3, 2018. Under the Bloomingdale's brand, the Company offers a tender neutral points-based program. Benefits also include free delivery and gift wrap services. For these programs, the Company recognizes the estimated net amount of the rewards that will be earned and redeemed as a reduction to net sales.

***Merchandise Inventories***

Merchandise inventories are valued at lower of cost or market using the last-in, first-out (LIFO) retail inventory method. Under the retail inventory method, inventory is segregated into departments of merchandise having similar characteristics, and is stated at its current retail selling value. Inventory retail values are converted to a cost basis by applying specific average cost factors for each merchandise department. Cost factors represent the average cost-to-retail ratio for each merchandise department based on beginning inventory and the annual purchase activity. At February 3, 2018 and January 28, 2017, merchandise inventories valued at LIFO, including adjustments as necessary to record inventory at the lower of cost or market, approximated the cost of such inventories using the first-in, first-out (FIFO) retail inventory method. The application of the LIFO retail inventory method did not result in the recognition of any LIFO charges or credits affecting cost of sales for 2017, 2016 or 2015. The retail inventory method inherently requires management judgments and estimates, such as the amount and timing of permanent markdowns to clear unproductive or slow-moving inventory, which may impact the ending inventory valuation as well as gross margins.

Permanent markdowns designated for clearance activity are recorded when the utility of the inventory has diminished. Factors considered in the determination of permanent markdowns include current and anticipated demand, customer preferences, age of the merchandise and fashion trends. When a decision is made to permanently markdown merchandise, the resulting gross margin reduction is recognized in the period the markdown is recorded.

Physical inventories are generally taken within each merchandise department annually, and inventory records are adjusted accordingly, resulting in the recording of actual shrinkage. Physical inventories are taken at all store locations for substantially all merchandise categories approximately three weeks before the end of the year. Shrinkage is estimated as a percentage of sales at interim periods and for this approximate three-week period, based on historical shrinkage rates. While it is not possible to quantify the impact from each cause of shrinkage, the Company has loss prevention programs and policies that are intended to minimize shrinkage, including the use of radio frequency identification cycle counts and interim inventories to keep the Company's merchandise files accurate.

***Vendor Allowances***

The Company receives certain allowances as reimbursement for markdowns taken and/or to support the gross margins earned in connection with the sales of merchandise. These allowances are recognized when earned in accordance with ASC Subtopic 605-50, Customer Payments and Incentives. The Company also receives advertising allowances from approximately 980 of its merchandise vendors pursuant to cooperative advertising programs, with some vendors participating in multiple programs. These allowances represent reimbursements by vendors of costs incurred by the Company to promote the vendors' merchandise and are netted against advertising and promotional costs when the related costs are incurred in accordance with ASC Subtopic 605-50. Advertising allowances in excess of costs incurred are recorded as a reduction of merchandise costs and, ultimately, through cost of sales when the merchandise is sold.

The arrangements pursuant to which the Company's vendors provide allowances, while binding, are generally informal in nature and one year or less in duration. The terms and conditions of these arrangements vary significantly from vendor to vendor and are influenced by, among other things, the type of merchandise to be supported.

NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS — (Continued)

**Advertising**

Advertising and promotional costs are generally expensed at first showing. Advertising and promotional costs and cooperative advertising allowances were as follows:

	2017	2016	2015
	(millions)		
Gross advertising and promotional costs	\$ 1,397	\$ 1,547	\$ 1,587
Cooperative advertising allowances	289	394	414
Advertising and promotional costs, net of cooperative advertising allowances	\$ 1,108	\$ 1,153	\$ 1,173
Net sales	\$ 24,837	\$ 25,778	\$ 27,079
Advertising and promotional costs, net of cooperative advertising allowances, as a percent to net sales	4.5%	4.5%	4.3%

**Property and Equipment**

Depreciation of owned properties is provided primarily on a straight-line basis over the estimated asset lives, which range from fifteen to fifty years for buildings and building equipment and three to fifteen years for fixtures and equipment. Real estate taxes and interest on construction in progress and land under development are capitalized. Amounts capitalized are amortized over the estimated lives of the related depreciable assets. The Company receives contributions from developers and merchandise vendors to fund building improvement and the construction of vendor shops. Such contributions are generally netted against the capital expenditures.

Buildings on leased land and leasehold improvements are amortized over the shorter of their economic lives or the lease term, beginning on the date the asset is put into use.

The carrying value of long-lived assets is periodically reviewed by the Company whenever events or changes in circumstances indicate that a potential impairment has occurred. For long-lived assets held for use, a potential impairment has occurred if projected future undiscounted cash flows are less than the carrying value of the assets. The estimate of cash flows includes management's assumptions of cash inflows and outflows directly resulting from the use of those assets in operations. When a potential impairment has occurred, an impairment write-down is recorded if the carrying value of the long-lived asset exceeds its fair value. The Company believes its estimated cash flows are sufficient to support the carrying value of its long-lived assets. If estimated cash flows significantly differ in the future, the Company may be required to record asset impairment write-downs.

If the Company commits to a plan to dispose of a long-lived asset before the end of its previously estimated useful life, estimated cash flows are revised accordingly, and the Company may be required to record an asset impairment write-down. Additionally, related liabilities arise such as severance, contractual obligations and other accruals associated with store closings from decisions to dispose of assets. The Company estimates these liabilities based on the facts and circumstances in existence for each restructuring decision. The amounts the Company will ultimately realize or disburse could differ from the amounts assumed in arriving at the asset impairment and restructuring charge recorded.

The Company classifies certain long-lived assets as held for disposal by sale and ceases depreciation when the particular criteria for such classification are met, including the probable sale within one year. For long-lived assets to be disposed of by sale, an impairment charge is recorded if the carrying amount of the asset exceeds its fair value less costs to sell. Such valuations include estimations of fair values and incremental direct costs to transact a sale.

**Leases**

The Company recognizes operating lease minimum rentals on a straight-line basis over the lease term. Executory costs such as real estate taxes and maintenance, and contingent rentals such as those based on a percentage of sales are recognized as incurred.

The lease term, which includes all renewal periods that are considered to be reasonably assured, begins on the date the Company has access to the leased property. The Company receives contributions from landlords to fund buildings and leasehold improvements. Such contributions are recorded as deferred rent and amortized as reductions to lease expense over the lease term.

**Goodwill and Other Intangible Assets**

The carrying value of goodwill and other intangible assets with indefinite lives are reviewed at least annually for possible impairment in accordance with ASC Subtopic 350-20, Goodwill, including the adoption of Accounting Standards Update ("ASU") 2017-04, Simplifying the Test for Goodwill Impairment, in the fourth quarter of 2017. Goodwill and other intangible assets with indefinite lives have been assigned to reporting units for purposes of impairment testing. The reporting units are the Company's retail operating divisions. Goodwill and other intangible assets with indefinite lives are tested for impairment annually at the end of the fiscal month of May. The Company evaluates qualitative factors to determine if it is more likely than not that the fair value of a reporting unit is less than its carrying value and whether it is necessary to perform the goodwill impairment process. If required, the Company performs a quantitative impairment test which involves a comparison of each reporting unit's fair value to its carrying value and the Company estimates fair value based on discounted cash flows. The reporting unit's discounted cash flows require significant management judgment with respect to sales, gross margin and SG&A rates, capital expenditures and the selection and use of an appropriate discount rate. The projected sales, gross margin and SG&A expense rate assumptions and capital expenditures are based on the Company's annual business plan or other forecasted results. Discount rates reflect market-based estimates of the risks associated with the projected cash flows directly resulting from the use of those assets in operations. The estimates of fair value of reporting units are based on the best information available as of the date of the assessment. If the carrying value of a reporting unit exceeds its fair value, an impairment loss will be recognized in an amount equal to such excess, limited to the total amount of goodwill allocated to the reporting unit. If the carrying value of an individual indefinite-lived intangible asset exceeds its fair value, such individual indefinite-lived intangible asset is written down by an amount equal to such excess.

**Capitalized Software**

The Company capitalizes purchased and internally developed software and amortizes such costs to expense on a straight-line basis generally over three to five years. Capitalized software is included in other assets on the Consolidated Balance Sheets.

**Gift Cards**

The Company only offers no-fee, non-expiring gift cards to its customers. At the time gift cards are sold, no revenue is recognized; rather, the Company records an accrued liability to customers. The liability is relieved and revenue is recognized equal to the amount redeemed at the time gift cards are redeemed for merchandise. Income from unredeemed gift cards (breakage) is recorded in proportion and over the time period gift cards are actually redeemed. At least three years of historical data, updated annually, is used to determine actual redemption patterns. Breakage income for certain non-purchased, non-expiring gift cards is recognized when the likelihood of redemption is deemed remote. The Company records breakage income as a reduction of SG&A expenses.

**Self-Insurance Reserves**

The Company, through its insurance subsidiary, is self-insured for workers compensation and general liability claims up to certain maximum liability amounts. Although the amounts accrued are actuarially determined based on analysis of historical trends of losses, settlements, litigation costs and other factors, the amounts the Company will ultimately disburse could differ from such accrued amounts.

***Post Employment and Postretirement Obligations***

The Company, through its actuaries, utilizes assumptions when estimating the liabilities for pension and other employee benefit plans. These assumptions, where applicable, include the discount rates used to determine the actuarial present value of projected benefit obligations, the rate of increase in future compensation levels, the long-term rate of return on assets and the growth in health care costs. The Company measures post employment and postretirement assets and obligations using the month-end that is closest to the Company's fiscal year-end or an interim period quarter-end if a plan is determined to qualify for a remeasurement. The benefit expense is generally recognized in the Consolidated Financial Statements on an accrual basis over the average remaining lifetime of participants, and the accrued benefits are reported in other assets, accounts payable and accrued liabilities and other liabilities on the Consolidated Balance Sheets, as appropriate.

***Income Taxes***

Income taxes are accounted for under the asset and liability method. Deferred income tax assets and liabilities are recognized for the future tax consequences attributable to differences between the financial statement carrying amounts of existing assets and liabilities and their respective tax bases, and net operating loss and tax credit carryforwards. Deferred income tax assets and liabilities are measured using enacted tax rates expected to apply to taxable income in the years in which those temporary differences are expected to be recovered or settled. The effect on deferred income tax assets and liabilities of a change in tax rates is recognized in the Consolidated Statements of Income in the period that includes the enactment date. Deferred income tax assets are reduced by a valuation allowance when it is more likely than not that some portion of the deferred income tax assets will not be realized.

***Derivatives***

The Company records derivative transactions according to the provisions of ASC Topic 815, Derivatives and Hedging, which establishes accounting and reporting standards for derivative instruments and hedging activities and requires recognition of all derivatives as either assets or liabilities and measurement of those instruments at fair value. The Company makes limited use of derivative financial instruments. The Company does not use financial instruments for trading or other speculative purposes and is not a party to any leveraged financial instruments. On the date that the Company enters into a derivative contract, the Company designates the derivative instrument as either a fair value hedge, a cash flow hedge or as a free-standing derivative instrument, each of which would receive different accounting treatment. Prior to entering into a hedge transaction, the Company formally documents the relationship between hedging instruments and hedged items, as well as the risk management objective and strategy for undertaking various hedge transactions. Derivative instruments that the Company may use as part of its interest rate risk management strategy include interest rate swap and interest rate cap agreements and Treasury lock agreements. At February 3, 2018, the Company was not a party to any derivative financial instruments.

***Stock Based Compensation***

The Company records stock-based compensation expense according to the provisions of ASC Topic 718, Compensation – Stock Compensation. ASC Topic 718 requires all share-based payments to employees, including grants of employee stock options, to be recognized in the financial statements based on their fair values. Under the provisions of ASC Topic 718, the Company determines the appropriate fair value model to be used for valuing share-based payments and the amortization method for compensation cost.

**2. Restructuring, Impairment, Store Closing and Other Costs**

Restructuring, impairment, store closing and other costs consist of the following:

	2017	2016	2015
	(millions)		
Restructuring	\$ 120	\$ 168	\$ 123
Asset Impairments	53	265	148
Other	13	46	17
	<u>\$ 186</u>	<u>\$ 479</u>	<u>\$ 288</u>

During 2017, the Company closed or announced the closure of sixteen Macy's stores, part of the approximately 100 planned closings announced in August 2016. During January 2018 and August 2017, the Company announced restructuring efforts, including the consolidation of three functions (merchandising, planning and private brands) into a single merchandising function as well as organizational changes for certain store and non-store functions. The Company recognized \$120 million of severance and other human resource-related costs associated with this 2017 restructuring activity.

During January 2017, the Company announced a series of actions to streamline its store portfolio, intensify cost efficiency efforts and execute its real estate strategy. These actions are intended to support the Company's strategy to further invest in omnichannel capabilities, improve customer experience and create shareholder value. These actions included the announced closure of sixty-eight Macy's stores, part of the approximately 100 planned closings announced in August 2016, and the reorganization of the field structure that supports the remaining stores and a significant restructuring of the Company's operations to focus resources on strategic priorities, improve organizational agility and reduce expense.

During January 2016, the Company announced a series of cost-efficiency and process improvement measures, including organization changes that combined certain region and district organizations of the My Macy's store management structure, adjusting staffing levels in each Macy's and Bloomingdale's store, implementing a voluntary separation opportunity for certain senior executives in stores, office and support functions who meet certain age and service requirements, reducing additional positions in back-office organizations, consolidating the four existing Macy's, Inc. credit and customer service center facilities into three, and decreasing non-payroll budgets company-wide. During January 2016, the Company announced the closure of forty Macy's stores.

In connection with these announcements and the plans to dispose of these locations, the Company incurred severance and other human resource-related costs and other costs related to obligations and other store liabilities.

As a result of the Company's projected undiscounted future cash flows related to certain store locations and other assets being less than their carrying value, the Company recorded impairment charges, including properties that were the subject of announced store closings. The fair values of these assets were calculated based on the projected cash flows and an estimated risk-adjusted rate of return that would be used by market participants in valuing these assets or based on prices of similar assets.

The Company expects to pay out the majority of the 2017 accrued severance costs, which are included in accounts payable and accrued liabilities on the Consolidated Balance Sheets, prior to the end of the second quarter of 2018. The 2016 and 2015 accrued severance costs, which were included in accounts payable and accrued liabilities on the Consolidated Balance Sheets, were paid out in the year subsequent to incurring such severance costs.



**3. Receivables**

Receivables were \$363 million at February 3, 2018, compared to \$522 million at January 28, 2017.

In January 2016, the Company completed a \$270 million real estate transaction that will enable a re-creation of the Macy's Brooklyn store. The Company will continue to own and operate the first four floors and lower level of its existing nine-story retail store, which will be reconfigured and remodeled. The remaining portion of the store and its nearby parking facility were sold to Tishman Speyer in a single sales transaction. The Company has received approximately \$250 million of cash (\$68 million in 2015, \$141 million in 2016, and \$41 million in 2017) from Tishman Speyer for these real estate assets and will receive \$20 million of additional cash over the next year. This receivable is backed by a guarantee.

In connection with the sale of most of the Company's credit card accounts and related receivable balances to Citibank, the Company and Citibank entered into a long-term marketing and servicing alliance pursuant to the terms of an amended and restated Credit Card Program Agreement. The Program Agreement expires March 31, 2025, subject to an additional renewal term of three years. The Program Agreement provides for, among other things, (i) the ownership by Citibank of the accounts purchased by Citibank, (ii) the ownership by Citibank of new accounts opened by the Company's customers, (iii) the provision of credit by Citibank to the holders of the credit cards associated with the foregoing accounts, (iv) the servicing of the foregoing accounts, and (v) the allocation between Citibank and the Company of the economic benefits and burdens associated with the foregoing and other aspects of the alliance.

Pursuant to the Program Agreement, the Company continues to provide certain servicing functions related to the accounts and related receivables owned by Citibank and receives compensation from Citibank for these services. The amounts earned under the Program Agreement related to the servicing functions are deemed adequate compensation and, accordingly, no servicing asset or liability has been recorded on the Consolidated Balance Sheets.

Amounts received under the Program Agreement were \$929 million for 2017, \$912 million for 2016 and \$1,026 million for 2015, and are treated as reductions of SG&A expenses on the Consolidated Statements of Income. The Company's earnings from credit operations, net of servicing and other credit related expenses, were \$768 million for 2017, \$736 million for 2016, and \$831 million for 2015. Income from credit operations excludes costs related to new account originations and fraudulent transactions incurred on the Company's private label credit cards.

NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS — (Continued)

4. Properties and Leases

	February 3, 2018	January 28, 2017
	(millions)	
Land	\$ 1,494	\$ 1,541
Buildings on owned land	4,106	4,212
Buildings on leased land and leasehold improvements	1,444	1,545
Fixtures and equipment	4,204	4,541
Leased properties under capitalized leases	34	34
	11,282	11,873
Less accumulated depreciation and amortization	4,610	4,856
	<u>\$ 6,672</u>	<u>\$ 7,017</u>

In connection with various shopping center agreements, the Company is obligated to operate certain stores within the centers for periods of up to twenty years. Some of these agreements require that the stores be operated under a particular name.

The Company leases a portion of the real estate and personal property used in its operations. Most leases require the Company to pay real estate taxes, maintenance and other executory costs; some also require additional payments based on percentages of sales and some contain purchase options. Certain of the Company's real estate leases have terms that extend for significant numbers of years and provide for rental rates that increase or decrease over time. In addition, certain of these leases contain covenants that restrict the ability of the tenant (typically a subsidiary of the Company) to take specified actions (including the payment of dividends or other amounts on account of its capital stock) unless the tenant satisfies certain financial tests.

Minimum rental commitments (excluding executory costs) at February 3, 2018, for noncancellable leases are:

	Capitalized Leases	Operating Leases	Total
	(millions)		
Fiscal year			
2018	\$ 3	\$ 327	\$ 330
2019	3	312	315
2020	3	274	277
2021	3	259	262
2022	3	235	238
After 2022	34	2,139	2,173
Total minimum lease payments	49	\$ 3,546	\$ 3,595
Less amount representing interest	22		
Present value of net minimum capitalized lease payments	<u>\$ 27</u>		

Capitalized leases are included in the Consolidated Balance Sheets as property and equipment while the related obligation is included in short-term (\$1 million) and long-term (\$26 million) debt. Amortization of assets subject to capitalized leases is included in depreciation and amortization expense. Total minimum lease payments shown above have not been reduced by minimum sublease rentals of \$3 million on operating leases.

NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS — (Continued)

The Company is a guarantor with respect to certain lease obligations associated with The May Department Stores Company and previously disposed subsidiaries or businesses. The leases, one of which includes potential extensions to 2070, have future minimum lease payments aggregating \$254 million and are offset by payments from existing tenants and subtenants. In addition, the Company is contingently liable for other expenses related to the above leases, such as property taxes and common area maintenance, which are also payable by existing tenants and subtenants. Potential liabilities related to these guarantees are subject to certain defenses by the Company. The Company believes that the risk of significant loss from the guarantees of these lease obligations is remote.

Rental expense consists of:

	2017	2016	2015
	(millions)		
Real estate (excluding executory costs)			
Operating leases –			
Minimum rentals	\$ 317	\$ 312	\$ 288
Contingent rentals	11	12	19
	<u>328</u>	<u>324</u>	<u>307</u>
Less income from subleases –			
Operating leases	(3)	(5)	(6)
	<u>\$ 325</u>	<u>\$ 319</u>	<u>\$ 301</u>
Personal property – Operating leases	<u>\$ 10</u>	<u>\$ 11</u>	<u>\$ 12</u>

Included as a reduction to the expense above is deferred rent amortization of \$14 million, \$9 million and \$8 million for 2017, 2016 and 2015, respectively, related to contributions received from landlords.

NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS — (Continued)

5. Goodwill and Other Intangible Assets

The following summarizes the Company's goodwill and other intangible assets:

	February 3, 2018	January 28, 2017
	(millions)	
<b>Non-amortizing intangible assets</b>		
Goodwill	\$ 9,279	\$ 9,279
Accumulated impairment losses	(5,382)	(5,382)
	3,897	3,897
Tradenames	403	403
	<u>\$ 4,300</u>	<u>\$ 4,300</u>
<b>Amortizing intangible assets</b>		
Favorable leases and other contractual assets	\$ 136	\$ 141
Tradenames	43	43
	179	184
<b>Accumulated amortization</b>		
Favorable leases and other contractual assets	(87)	(85)
Tradenames	(7)	(4)
	(94)	(89)
	<u>\$ 85</u>	<u>\$ 95</u>
<b>Capitalized software</b>		
Gross balance	\$ 1,364	\$ 1,396
Accumulated amortization	(663)	(629)
	<u>\$ 701</u>	<u>\$ 767</u>

Definite lived tradenames are being amortized over their respective useful lives of 20 years. Favorable lease intangible assets are being amortized over their respective lease terms (weighted average remaining life of approximately six years).

Favorable leases, other contractual assets, and tradenames amortization expense amounted to \$10 million for 2017 and 2016 and \$23 million for 2015. Capitalized software amortization expense amounted to \$301 million for 2017, \$293 million for 2016, and \$256 million for 2015.

Future estimated amortization expense for assets, excluding in-process capitalized software of \$82 million not yet placed in service as of February 3, 2018, is shown below:

	Amortizing intangible assets	Capitalized Software
	(millions)	
Fiscal year		
2018	\$ 10	\$ 261
2019	9	183
2020	8	122
2021	6	51
2022	6	2

NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS — (Continued)

6. Financing

The Company's debt is as follows:

	February 3, 2018	January 28, 2017
	(millions)	
<b>Short-term debt:</b>		
7.45% Senior debentures due 2017	\$ —	\$ 300
Capital lease and current portion of other long-term obligations	22	9
	<u>\$ 22</u>	<u>\$ 309</u>
<b>Long-term debt:</b>		
2.875% Senior notes due 2023	\$ 750	\$ 750
3.875% Senior notes due 2022	550	550
4.5% Senior notes due 2034	550	550
3.45% Senior notes due 2021	500	500
3.625% Senior notes due 2024	500	500
6.375% Senior notes due 2037	269	500
4.375% Senior notes due 2023	400	400
6.9% Senior debentures due 2029	397	400
6.7% Senior debentures due 2034	264	400
6.65% Senior debentures due 2024	296	300
7.0% Senior debentures due 2028	298	300
6.9% Senior debentures due 2032	31	250
5.125% Senior debentures due 2042	250	250
4.3% Senior notes due 2043	250	250
6.7% Senior debentures due 2028	197	200
6.79% Senior debentures due 2027	165	165
8.75% Senior debentures due 2029	18	61
8.5% Senior debentures due 2019	36	36
10.25% Senior debentures due 2021	33	33
7.6% Senior debentures due 2025	24	24
7.875% Senior debentures due 2030	12	18
9.5% amortizing debentures due 2021	10	14
9.75% amortizing debentures due 2021	6	8
Unamortized debt issue costs	(25)	(29)
Unamortized debt discount	(13)	(16)
Premium on acquired debt, using an effective interest yield of 5.542% to 7.144%	67	121
Capital lease and other long-term obligations	26	27
	<u>\$ 5,861</u>	<u>\$ 6,562</u>

**NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS — (Continued)**

Interest expense and premium on early retirement of debt is as follows:

	2017	2016	2015
	(millions)		
Interest on debt	\$ 332	\$ 392	\$ 393
Amortization of debt premium	(9)	(22)	(21)
Amortization of financing costs and debt discount	7	5	6
Interest on capitalized leases	2	2	2
	<u>332</u>	<u>377</u>	<u>380</u>
Less interest capitalized on construction	11	10	17
Interest expense	<u>\$ 321</u>	<u>\$ 367</u>	<u>\$ 363</u>
Net premiums on early retirement of debt	<u>\$ (10)</u>	<u>\$ —</u>	<u>\$ —</u>

During December 2017, the Company completed a tender offer and purchased \$400 million in aggregate principal amount of certain senior unsecured notes and debentures. The purchased senior unsecured notes and debentures included \$147 million of 6.9% senior debentures due 2032, \$108 million of 6.7% senior debentures due 2034, \$96 million of 6.375% senior notes due 2037, \$43 million of 8.75% senior debentures due 2029, and \$6 million of 7.875% senior debentures due 2030. The total cash cost for the tender offer was \$423 million. The Company recognized \$11 million of income related to the recognition of the unamortized debt premium partially offset by the redemption premium and other costs associated with this debt as net premiums on early retirement of debt on the Consolidated Statements of Income during 2017.

During the first and second quarters of 2017, the Company repurchased \$247 million face value of senior notes and debentures. The debt repurchases were made in the open market for a total cash cost of \$257 million, including expenses related to the transactions. Such repurchases resulted in the recognition of expense of \$1 million during 2017 presented as net premiums on early retirement of debt on the Consolidated Statements of Income.

During August 2016, the Company redeemed at par the principal amount of \$108 million of 7.875% senior debentures due 2036, pursuant to the terms of the debentures. Interest expense in 2016 benefited from the recognition of unamortized debt premium associated with this debt.

During August 2015, the Company redeemed at par the principal amount of \$76 million of 8.125% senior debentures due 2035, pursuant to the terms of the debentures. Interest expense in 2015 benefited from the recognition of unamortized debt premium associated with this debt.

Future maturities of long-term debt, other than capitalized leases, are shown below:

Fiscal year	(millions)
2019	\$ 42
2020	539
2021	553
2022	—
2023	1,150
After 2023	3,522

During 2017, 2016 and 2015, the Company repaid \$300 million, \$636 million and \$69 million, respectively, of indebtedness at maturity.

On December 7, 2015, the Company issued \$500 million aggregate principal amount of 3.45% senior notes due 2021, the proceeds of which were used for general corporate purposes.

NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS — (Continued)

The following table shows the detail of debt repayments:

	2017	2016	2015
	(millions)		
7.45% Senior debentures due 2017	\$ 300	\$ —	\$ —
6.375% Senior notes due 2037	231	—	—
6.9% Senior debentures due 2032	219	—	—
6.7% Senior debentures due 2034	136	—	—
8.75% Senior debentures due 2029	43	—	—
7.875% Senior debentures due 2030	6	—	—
6.65% Senior debentures due 2024	4	—	—
6.9% Senior debentures due 2029	3	—	—
6.7% Senior debentures due 2028	3	—	—
7.0% Senior debentures due 2028	2	—	—
5.9% Senior notes due 2016	—	577	—
7.875% Senior notes due 2036	—	108	—
7.45% Senior debentures due 2016	—	59	—
7.5% Senior debentures due 2015	—	—	69
8.125% Senior debentures due 2035	—	—	76
9.5% amortizing debentures due 2021	4	4	4
9.75% amortizing debentures due 2021	2	2	3
Capital leases and other obligations	1	1	—
	<u>\$ 954</u>	<u>\$ 751</u>	<u>\$ 152</u>

The following summarizes certain components of the Company's debt:

**Bank Credit Agreement**

The Company entered into a new credit agreement with certain financial institutions as of May 6, 2016 providing for revolving credit borrowings and letters of credit in an aggregate amount not to exceed \$1,500 million (which may be increased to \$1,750 million at the option of the Company, subject to the willingness of existing or new lenders to provide commitments for such additional financing) outstanding at any particular time. The agreement is set to expire May 6, 2021 and replaced the prior agreement which was set to expire May 10, 2018.

As of February 3, 2018, and January 28, 2017, there were no revolving credit loans outstanding under this credit agreement, and there were no borrowings under the agreement during 2017 and 2016. In addition, there were no standby letters of credit outstanding at February 3, 2018 and January 28, 2017. Revolving loans under the credit agreement bear interest based on various published rates.

The Company's credit agreement, which is an obligation of a 100%-owned subsidiary of Macy's, Inc. ("Parent"), is not secured. However, Parent has fully and unconditionally guaranteed this obligation. The credit agreement requires the Company to maintain a specified interest coverage ratio for the latest four quarters of no less than 3.25 and a specified leverage ratio as of and for the latest four quarters of no more than 3.75. The Company's interest coverage ratio for 2017 was 8.94 and its leverage ratio at February 3, 2018 was 2.04, in each case as calculated in accordance with the credit agreement. The interest coverage ratio is defined as EBITDA (earnings before interest, taxes, depreciation and amortization) divided by net interest expense and the leverage ratio is defined as debt divided by EBITDA. For purposes of these calculations EBITDA is calculated as net income plus interest expense, taxes, depreciation, amortization, non-cash impairment of goodwill, intangibles and real estate, non-recurring cash charges not to exceed in the aggregate \$300 million and extraordinary losses less interest income and non-recurring or extraordinary gains. Debt is adjusted to exclude the premium on acquired debt and net interest is adjusted to exclude the amortization of premium on acquired debt and premium on early retirement of debt.

A breach of a restrictive covenant in the Company's credit agreement or the inability of the Company to maintain the financial ratios described above could result in an event of default under the credit agreement. In addition, an event of

default would occur under the credit agreement if any indebtedness of the Company in excess of an aggregate principal amount of \$150 million becomes due prior to its stated maturity or the holders of such indebtedness become able to cause it to become due prior to its stated maturity. Upon the occurrence of an event of default, the lenders could, subject to the terms and conditions of the credit agreement, elect to declare the outstanding principal, together with accrued interest, to be immediately due and payable. Moreover, most of the Company's senior notes and debentures contain cross-default provisions based on the non-payment at maturity, or other default after an applicable grace period, of any other debt, the unpaid principal amount of which is not less than \$100 million that could be triggered by an event of default under the credit agreement. In such an event, the Company's senior notes and debentures that contain cross-default provisions would also be subject to acceleration.

***Commercial Paper***

The Company is a party to a \$1,500 million unsecured commercial paper program. The Company may issue and sell commercial paper in an aggregate amount outstanding at any particular time not to exceed its then-current combined borrowing availability under the bank credit agreement described above. The issuance of commercial paper will have the effect, while such commercial paper is outstanding, of reducing the Company's borrowing capacity under the bank credit agreement by an amount equal to the principal amount of such commercial paper. During 2016, the Company utilized seasonal borrowings available under this commercial paper program. Over the past two fiscal years, the amount of borrowings under the commercial paper program increased to its highest level for 2016 of approximately \$388 million during the fourth quarter of 2016. There were no borrowings under the program during 2017. As of February 3, 2018 and January 28, 2017, there were no remaining borrowings outstanding under the commercial paper program.

This program, which is an obligation of a 100%-owned subsidiary of Macy's, Inc., is not secured. However, Parent has fully and unconditionally guaranteed the obligations.

***Senior Notes and Debentures***

The senior notes and the senior debentures are unsecured obligations of a 100%-owned subsidiary of Macy's, Inc. and Parent has fully and unconditionally guaranteed these obligations (see Note 16, "Condensed Consolidating Financial Information").

***Other Financing Arrangements***

At February 3, 2018 and January 28, 2017, the Company had dedicated \$37 million of cash, included in prepaid expenses and other current assets, which is used to collateralize the Company's issuances of standby letters of credit. There were \$28 million and \$30 million of other standby letters of credit outstanding at February 3, 2018 and January 28, 2017, respectively.



NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS — (Continued)

7. Accounts Payable and Accrued Liabilities

	February 3, 2018	January 28, 2017
	(millions)	
Accounts payable	\$ 735	\$ 754
Gift cards and customer rewards	967	970
Accrued wages and vacation	229	215
Current portion of post employment and postretirement benefits	194	208
Taxes other than income taxes	157	166
Lease related liabilities	189	174
Current portion of workers' compensation and general liability reserves	108	119
Restructuring accruals, including severance	93	166
Allowance for future sales returns	90	96
Accrued interest	70	74
Deferred real estate gains	65	340
Other	270	281
	<u>\$ 3,167</u>	<u>\$ 3,563</u>

Adjustments to the allowance for future sales returns, which amounted to credits of \$6 million and \$16 million for 2017 and 2016, respectively, and a charge of \$19 million for 2015 are reflected in cost of sales.

Changes in workers' compensation and general liability reserves, including the current portion, are as follows:

	2017	2016	2015
	(millions)		
Balance, beginning of year	\$ 503	\$ 508	\$ 505
Charged to costs and expenses	144	145	159
Payments, net of recoveries	(150)	(150)	(156)
Balance, end of year	<u>\$ 497</u>	<u>\$ 503</u>	<u>\$ 508</u>

The non-current portion of workers' compensation and general liability reserves is included in other liabilities on the Consolidated Balance Sheets. At February 3, 2018 and January 28, 2017, workers' compensation and general liability reserves included \$112 million of liabilities which are covered by deposits and receivables included in current assets on the Consolidated Balance Sheets.

NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS — (Continued)

**8. Taxes**

Income tax expense (benefit) is as follows:

	2017			2016			2015		
	Current	Deferred	Total	Current	Deferred	Total	Current	Deferred	Total
	(millions)								
Federal	\$ 367	\$ (452)	\$ (85)	\$ 433	\$ (125)	\$ 308	\$ 536	\$ —	\$ 536
State and local	16	40	56	37	(4)	33	72	—	72
	<u>\$ 383</u>	<u>\$ (412)</u>	<u>\$ (29)</u>	<u>\$ 470</u>	<u>\$ (129)</u>	<u>\$ 341</u>	<u>\$ 608</u>	<u>\$ —</u>	<u>\$ 608</u>

On December 22, 2017, H.R. 1 was enacted into law. This new tax legislation, among other things, reduced the U.S. federal corporate tax rate from 35% to 21% effective January 1, 2018.

In applying the impacts of the new tax legislation to its 2017 income tax provision, the Company remeasured its deferred tax assets and liabilities based on the rates at which they are expected to reverse in the future, which is generally a 21% federal tax rate and its related impact on the state tax rates. The resulting impact was the recognition of an income tax benefit of \$571 million in the fourth quarter of 2017. In addition, applying the new U.S. federal corporate tax rate of 21% on January 1, 2018, resulted in a federal income tax statutory rate of 33.7% in 2017. Combining the impacts on the Company's current income tax provision and the remeasurement of its deferred tax balances, the Company's effective income tax rate was a benefit of 1.9% in 2017.

The income tax expense (benefit) reported differs from the expected tax computed by applying the federal income tax statutory rate of 33.7% for 2017 and 35% for 2016 and 2015 to income before income taxes. The reasons for this difference and their tax effects are as follows:

	2017	2016	2015
	(millions)		
Expected tax	\$ 512	\$ 333	\$ 587
State and local income taxes, net of federal income tax benefit (a)	19	12	43
Federal tax reform deferred tax remeasurement	(571)	—	—
Tax impact of equity awards (a)	14	—	—
Historic rehabilitation tax credit	(5)	(1)	(12)
Change in valuation allowance	18	9	3
Other	(16)	(12)	(13)
	<u>\$ (29)</u>	<u>\$ 341</u>	<u>\$ 608</u>

(a) 2017 included the recognition of approximately \$15 million of net tax deficiencies associated with share-based payment awards due to the adoption of Accounting Standards Update 2016-09, Improvements to Employee Share-Based Payment Accounting. Historically, the Company had recognized such amounts as an offset to accumulated excess tax benefits previously recognized in additional paid-in capital.

The Company participates in the Internal Revenue Service ("IRS") Compliance Assurance Program ("CAP"). As part of the CAP, tax years are audited on a contemporaneous basis so that all or most issues are resolved prior to the filing of the tax return. The IRS has completed examinations of 2016 and all prior tax years.

NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS — (Continued)

The tax effects of temporary differences that give rise to significant portions of the deferred tax assets and deferred tax liabilities are as follows:

	February 3, 2018	January 28, 2017
	(millions)	
<b>Deferred tax assets</b>		
Post employment and postretirement benefits	\$ 188	\$ 405
Accrued liabilities accounted for on a cash basis for tax purposes	218	379
Long-term debt	25	63
Unrecognized state tax benefits and accrued interest	39	76
State operating loss and credit carryforwards	101	79
Other	165	347
Valuation allowance	(65)	(36)
<b>Total deferred tax assets</b>	<b>671</b>	<b>1,313</b>
<b>Deferred tax liabilities</b>		
Excess of book basis over tax basis of property and equipment	(923)	(1,381)
Merchandise inventories	(389)	(604)
Intangible assets	(276)	(380)
Other	(205)	(391)
<b>Total deferred tax liabilities</b>	<b>(1,793)</b>	<b>(2,756)</b>
<b>Net deferred tax liability</b>	<b>\$ (1,122)</b>	<b>\$ (1,443)</b>

The valuation allowance at February 3, 2018 and January 28, 2017 relates to net deferred tax assets for state net operating loss and credit carryforwards. The net change in the valuation allowance amounted to an increase of \$29 million for 2017 which includes \$11 million due to the impact of the deferred tax remeasurement associated with the 2017 U.S. federal tax reform. In 2016, the net change in the valuation allowance amounted to an increase of \$9 million.

As of February 3, 2018, the Company had no federal net operating loss carryforwards, state net operating loss carryforwards, net of valuation allowances, of \$138 million, and state credit carryforwards, net of valuation allowances, of \$16 million, which will expire between 2018 and 2037.

A reconciliation of the beginning and ending amount of unrecognized tax benefits is as follows:

	February 3, 2018	January 28, 2017	January 30, 2016
	(millions)		
Balance, beginning of year	\$ 167	\$ 178	\$ 172
Additions based on tax positions related to the current year	7	16	30
Additions for tax positions of prior years	—	—	—
Reductions for tax positions of prior years	(23)	(12)	(7)
Settlements	(2)	(4)	(3)
Statute expirations	(9)	(11)	(14)
<b>Balance, end of year</b>	<b>\$ 140</b>	<b>\$ 167</b>	<b>\$ 178</b>
Amounts recognized in the Consolidated Balance Sheets at February 3, 2018, January 28, 2017, and January 30, 2016			
Current income taxes	\$ 11	\$ 6	\$ 12
Deferred income taxes	4	4	5
Other liabilities	125	157	161
	<b>\$ 140</b>	<b>\$ 167</b>	<b>\$ 178</b>

As of February 3, 2018 and January 28, 2017, the amount of unrecognized tax benefits, net of deferred tax assets, that, if recognized would affect the effective income tax rate, was \$111 million and \$109 million, respectively.

The Company classifies unrecognized tax benefits not expected to be settled within one year as other liabilities on the Consolidated Balance Sheets.

The Company classifies federal, state and local interest and penalties not expected to be settled within one year as other liabilities on the Consolidated Balance Sheets and follows a policy of recognizing all interest and penalties related to unrecognized tax benefits in income tax expense. Federal, state and local interest and penalties, which amounted to a credit of \$3 million for 2017, an expense of \$2 million for 2016, and an expense of \$1 million for 2015, are reflected in income tax expense.

The Company had \$51 million and \$55 million accrued for the payment of federal, state and local interest and penalties at February 3, 2018 and January 28, 2017, respectively. The accrued federal, state and local interest and penalties primarily relates to state tax issues and the amount of penalties paid in prior periods, and the amount of penalties accrued at February 3, 2018 and January 28, 2017 are insignificant. At February 3, 2018, \$27 million of federal, state and local interest and penalties is included in other liabilities and \$24 million is included in current income taxes on the Consolidated Balance Sheets.

The Company or one of its subsidiaries files income tax returns in the U.S. federal jurisdiction and various state and local jurisdictions. The Company is no longer subject to U.S. federal income tax examinations by tax authorities for years before 2014. With respect to state and local jurisdictions, with limited exceptions, the Company and its subsidiaries are no longer subject to income tax audits for years before 2008. Although the outcome of tax audits is always uncertain, the Company believes that adequate amounts of tax, interest and penalties have been accrued for any adjustments that are expected to result from the years still subject to examination.

**9. Retirement Plans**

The Company has defined contribution plans which cover substantially all employees who work 1,000 hours or more in a year. In addition, the Company has a funded defined benefit plan (“Pension Plan”) and an unfunded defined benefit supplementary retirement plan (“SERP”), which provides benefits, for certain employees, in excess of qualified plan limitations. Effective January 1, 2012, the Pension Plan was closed to new participants, with limited exceptions, and effective January 2, 2012, the SERP was closed to new participants.

In February 2013, the Company announced changes to the Pension Plan and SERP whereby eligible employees no longer earn future pension service credits after December 31, 2013, with limited exceptions. All retirement benefits attributable to service in subsequent periods are provided through defined contribution plans.

Retirement expenses, excluding settlement charges, included the following components:

	2017	2016	2015
	(millions)		
401(k) Qualified Defined Contribution Plan	\$ 93	\$ 94	\$ 88
Non-Qualified Defined Contribution Plan	1	2	2
Pension Plan	(82)	(83)	(54)
Supplementary Retirement Plan	31	31	41
	<u>\$ 43</u>	<u>\$ 44</u>	<u>\$ 77</u>

In 2016, the Company changed the method used to estimate the service and interest cost components of net periodic benefit costs for the Pension Plan and SERP. The new method uses a full yield curve approach in the estimation of these components of net periodic benefit costs. Under this approach, the Company applies discounting using individual spot rates from the yield curve composed of the rates of return from a portfolio of high quality corporate debt securities available at the measurement date. These spot rates align to each of the projected benefit obligations and service cost cash flows. Historically, the Company estimated the service and interest cost components using a single weighted-average discount rate derived from the yield curve used to measure the benefit obligations.

The Company made this change to improve the correlation between projected benefit cash flows and the corresponding yield curve spot rates and to provide a more precise measurement of service and interest costs. The Company accounted for this change as a change in estimate prospectively starting in 2016.

**Defined Contribution Plans**

The Company has a qualified plan that permits participating associates to defer eligible compensation up to the maximum limits allowable under the Internal Revenue Code. Beginning January 1, 2014, the Company has a non-qualified plan which permits participating associates to defer eligible compensation above the limits of the qualified plan. The Company contributes a matching percentage of employee contributions under both the qualified and non-qualified plans. Effective January 1, 2014, the Company’s matching contribution to the qualified plan was enhanced for all participating employees, with limited exceptions. Prior to January 1, 2014, the matching contribution rate under the qualified plan was higher for those employees not eligible for the Pension Plan than for employees eligible for the Pension Plan.

The liability related to the qualified plan matching contribution, which is reflected in accounts payable and accrued liabilities on the Consolidated Balance Sheets, was \$101 million at February 3, 2018 and \$102 million January 28, 2017. Expense related to matching contributions for the qualified plan amounted to \$93 million for 2017, \$94 million for 2016 and \$88 million for 2015.

At February 3, 2018 and January 28, 2017, the liability under the non-qualified plan, which is reflected in other liabilities on the Consolidated Balance Sheets, was \$25 million and \$20 million, respectively. The liability related to the non-qualified plan matching contribution, which is reflected in accounts payable and accrued liabilities on the Consolidated Balance Sheets, was \$1 million at February 3, 2018 and \$2 million at January 28, 2017. Expense related to matching contributions for the non-qualified plan amounted to \$1 million for 2017 and \$2 million for both 2016 and 2015. In connection with the non-qualified plan, the Company had mutual fund investments at February 3, 2018 and January 28, 2017 of \$25 million and \$20 million, respectively, which are included in prepaid expenses and other current assets on the Consolidated Balance Sheets.

NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS — (Continued)

**Pension Plan**

The following provides a reconciliation of benefit obligations, plan assets, and funded status of the Pension Plan as of February 3, 2018 and January 28, 2017:

	2017	2016
	(millions)	
<b>Change in projected benefit obligation</b>		
Projected benefit obligation, beginning of year	\$ 3,469	\$ 3,585
Service cost	6	5
Interest cost	104	108
Actuarial loss	82	55
Benefits paid	(390)	(284)
Projected benefit obligation, end of year	3,271	3,469
<b>Changes in plan assets</b>		
Fair value of plan assets, beginning of year	3,374	3,256
Actual return on plan assets	425	402
Company contributions	—	—
Benefits paid	(390)	(284)
Fair value of plan assets, end of year	3,409	3,374
Funded status at end of year	\$ 138	\$ (95)
<b>Amounts recognized in the Consolidated Balance Sheets at February 3, 2018 and January 28, 2017</b>		
Other assets (liabilities)	\$ 138	\$ (95)
<b>Amounts recognized in accumulated other comprehensive loss at February 3, 2018 and January 28, 2017</b>		
Net actuarial loss	\$ 992	\$ 1,232

The accumulated benefit obligation for the Pension Plan was \$3,268 million as of February 3, 2018 and \$3,464 million as of January 28, 2017.

**NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS — (Continued)**

Net pension costs, settlement charges and other amounts recognized in other comprehensive loss for the Pension Plan included the following actuarially determined components:

	2017	2016	2015
	(millions)		
<b>Net Periodic Pension Cost</b>			
Service cost	\$ 6	\$ 5	\$ 6
Interest cost	104	108	137
Expected return on assets	(223)	(227)	(235)
Amortization of net actuarial loss	31	31	38
Amortization of prior service credit	—	—	—
	<u>(82)</u>	<u>(83)</u>	<u>(54)</u>
Settlement charges	89	68	—
<b>Other Changes in Plan Assets and Projected Benefit Obligation Recognized in Other Comprehensive Loss</b>			
Net actuarial (gain) loss	(120)	(120)	92
Amortization of net actuarial loss	(31)	(31)	(38)
Amortization of prior service credit	—	—	—
Settlement charges	(89)	(68)	—
	<u>(240)</u>	<u>(219)</u>	<u>54</u>
<b>Total recognized</b>	<u>\$ (233)</u>	<u>\$ (234)</u>	<u>\$ —</u>

The estimated net actuarial loss for the Pension Plan that will be amortized from accumulated other comprehensive loss into net periodic benefit cost during 2018 is \$32 million.

The following weighted average assumptions were used to determine the projected benefit obligations for the Pension Plan at February 3, 2018 and January 28, 2017:

	2017	2016
Discount rate	3.74%	4.00%
Rate of compensation increases	4.00%	4.10%

The following weighted average assumptions were used to determine the net periodic pension cost for the Pension Plan:

	2017	2016	2015
Discount rate used to measure service cost	3.75% - 4.06%	3.79% - 4.26%	3.55%
Discount rate used to measure interest cost	3.12% - 3.31%	2.96% - 3.30%	3.55%
Expected long-term return on plan assets	7.00%	7.00%	7.00%
Rate of compensation increases	4.10%	4.10%	4.10%

The Pension Plan's assumptions are evaluated annually, and at interim re-measurements if required, and updated as necessary.

The discount rate used to determine the present value of the projected benefit obligation for the Pension Plan is based on a yield curve constructed from a portfolio of high quality corporate debt securities with various maturities. Each year's expected future benefit payments are discounted to their present value at the appropriate yield curve rate, thereby generating the overall discount rate for the projected benefit obligation.

Due to settlement accounting and re-measurements during 2017 and 2016, the discount rate used to measure service cost and the discount rate to measure interest cost varied between periods. The table above shows the range of rates used to determine net periodic expense for the Pension Plan.

The Company develops its expected long-term rate of return on plan asset assumption by evaluating input from several professional advisors taking into account the asset allocation of the portfolio and long-term asset class return expectations, as well as long-term inflation assumptions. Expected returns for each major asset class are considered along with their volatility and the expected correlations among them. These expectations are based upon historical relationships as well as forecasts of how future returns may vary from historical returns. Returns by asset class and correlations among asset classes are combined using the target asset allocation to derive an expected return for the portfolio as a whole. Long-term historical returns of the portfolio are also considered. Portfolio returns are calculated net of all expenses, therefore, the Company also analyzes expected costs and expenses, including investment management fees, administrative expenses, Pension Benefit Guaranty Corporation premiums and other costs and expenses. As of February 3, 2018, the Company lowered the assumed annual long-term rate of return for the Pension Plan's assets from 7.00% to 6.75% based on expected future returns on the portfolio of assets.

The assets of the Pension Plan are managed by investment specialists with the primary objectives of payment of benefit obligations to Plan participants and an ultimate realization of investment returns over longer periods in excess of inflation. The Company employs a total return investment approach whereby a mix of domestic and foreign equity securities, fixed income securities and other investments is used to maximize the long-term return on the assets of the Pension Plan for a prudent level of risk. Risks are mitigated through asset diversification and the use of multiple investment managers. The target allocation for plan assets is currently 30% equity securities, 60% debt securities, 5% real estate and 5% private equities.

The Company generally employs investment managers to specialize in a specific asset class. These managers are chosen and monitored with the assistance of professional advisors, using criteria that include organizational structure, investment philosophy, investment process, performance compared to market benchmarks and peer groups.

The Company periodically conducts an analysis of the behavior of the Pension Plan's assets and liabilities under various economic and interest rate scenarios to ensure that the long-term target asset allocation is appropriate given the liabilities.



NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS — (Continued)

The fair values of the Pension Plan assets as of February 3, 2018, excluding interest and dividend receivables and pending investment purchases and sales, by asset category are as follows:

	Fair Value Measurements			
	Total	Quoted Prices in Active Markets for Identical Assets (Level 1)	Significant Observable Inputs (Level 2)	Significant Unobservable Inputs (Level 3)
	(millions)			
Short term investments	\$ 5	\$ —	\$ 5	\$ —
Money market funds	35	35	—	—
Equity securities:				
U.S. stocks	157	157	—	—
U.S. pooled funds	481	481	—	—
International pooled funds (a)	447	114	—	—
Fixed income securities:				
U. S. Treasury bonds	44	—	44	—
Other Government bonds	59	—	59	—
Agency backed bonds	13	—	13	—
Corporate bonds	538	—	538	—
Mortgage-backed securities	15	—	15	—
Asset-backed securities	6	—	6	—
Pooled funds	1,310	1,310	—	—
Other types of investments:				
Real estate (a)	148	—	—	—
Private equity (a)	183	—	—	—
Derivatives in a positive position	9	—	9	—
Derivatives in a negative position	(3)	—	(3)	—
Total	\$ 3,447	\$ 2,097	\$ 686	\$ —

(a) Certain investments that are measured at fair value using the net asset value per share as a practical expedient have not been classified in the fair value hierarchy. The fair value amounts presented in these tables are intended to permit reconciliation of the fair value hierarchy to the amounts presented in the fair value of plan assets.

NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS — (Continued)

The fair values of the Pension Plan assets as of January 28, 2017, excluding interest and dividend receivables and pending investment purchases and sales, by asset category are as follows:

	Fair Value Measurements			
	Total	Quoted Prices in Active Markets for Identical Assets (Level 1)	Significant Observable Inputs (Level 2)	Significant Unobservable Inputs (Level 3)
	(millions)			
Short term investments	\$ 14	\$ —	\$ 14	\$ —
Money market funds	74	74	—	—
Equity securities:				
U.S. stocks	309	309	—	—
U.S. pooled funds (a)	654	446	—	—
International pooled funds (a)	649	131	—	—
Fixed income securities:				
U. S. Treasury bonds	194	—	194	—
Other Government bonds	40	—	40	—
Agency backed bonds	24	—	24	—
Corporate bonds	453	—	453	—
Mortgage-backed securities	85	—	85	—
Asset-backed securities	17	—	17	—
Pooled funds	461	461	—	—
Other types of investments:				
Real estate (a)	223	—	—	—
Private equity (a)	186	—	—	—
Derivatives in a positive position	13	—	13	—
Derivatives in a negative position	(19)	—	(19)	—
Total	\$ 3,377	\$ 1,421	\$ 821	\$ —

(a) Certain investments that are measured at fair value using the net asset value per share as a practical expedient have not been classified in the fair value hierarchy. The fair value amounts presented in these tables are intended to permit reconciliation of the fair value hierarchy to the amounts presented in the fair value of plan assets.

Corporate bonds consist primarily of investment grade bonds of U.S. issuers from diverse industries.

The fair value of certain pooled funds including equity securities, real estate, hedge funds and private equity investments represents the reported net asset value of shares or underlying assets of the investment as a practical expedient to estimate fair value. International equity pooled funds seek to provide long-term capital growth and income by investing in equity securities of non-U.S. companies located both in developed and emerging markets. There are generally no redemption restrictions or unfunded commitments related to these equity securities.

---

NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS — (Continued)

---

Real estate investments include several funds which seek risk-adjusted return by providing a stable, income-driven rate of return over the long term with high potential for growth of net investment income and appreciation of value. The real estate investments are diversified across property types and geographical areas primarily in the United States of America. Private equity investments have an objective of realizing aggregate long-term returns in excess of those available from investments in the public equity markets. Private equity investments generally consist of limited partnerships in the United States of America, Europe and Asia. Private equity and real estate investments are valued using fair values per the most recent financial reports provided by the investment sponsor, adjusted as appropriate for any lag between the date of the financial reports and the Company's reporting date.

Due to the nature of the underlying assets of the real estate and private equity investments, changes in market conditions and the economic environment may significantly impact the net asset value of these investments and, consequently, the fair value of the Pension Plan's investments. These investments are redeemable at net asset value to the extent provided in the documentation governing the investments. However, these redemption rights may be restricted in accordance with the governing documents. Redemption of these investments is subject to restrictions including lock-up periods where no redemptions are allowed, restrictions on redemption frequency and advance notice periods for redemptions. As of February 3, 2018 and January 28, 2017, certain of these investments are generally subject to lock-up periods, ranging from one to ten years, certain of these investments are subject to restrictions on redemption frequency, ranging from daily to four times per year, and certain of these investments are subject to advance notice requirements. As of February 3, 2018 and January 28, 2017, the Pension Plan had unfunded commitments related to certain of these investments totaling \$64 million and \$72 million, respectively.

The Company does not anticipate making funding contributions to the Pension Plan in 2018.

The following benefit payments are estimated to be paid from the Pension Plan:

Fiscal year	(millions)
2018	\$ 335
2019	318
2020	257
2021	247
2022	233
2023-2027	1,045

NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS — (Continued)

**Supplementary Retirement Plan**

The following provides a reconciliation of benefit obligations, plan assets and funded status of the supplementary retirement plan as of February 3, 2018 and January 28, 2017:

	2017	2016
	(millions)	
<b>Change in projected benefit obligation</b>		
Projected benefit obligation, beginning of year	\$ 747	\$ 823
Service cost	—	—
Interest cost	22	22
Actuarial loss	20	26
Benefits paid	(86)	(124)
Projected benefit obligation, end of year	703	747
<b>Change in plan assets</b>		
Fair value of plan assets, beginning of year	—	—
Company contributions	86	124
Benefits paid	(86)	(124)
Fair value of plan assets, end of year	—	—
Funded status at end of year	\$ (703)	\$ (747)
<b>Amounts recognized in the Consolidated Balance Sheets at February 3, 2018 and January 28, 2017</b>		
Accounts payable and accrued liabilities	\$ (69)	\$ (86)
Other liabilities	(634)	(661)
	\$ (703)	\$ (747)
<b>Amounts recognized in accumulated other comprehensive loss at February 3, 2018 and January 28, 2017</b>		
Net actuarial loss	\$ 244	\$ 248
Prior service cost	7	8
	\$ 251	\$ 256

The accumulated benefit obligation for the supplementary retirement plan was \$703 million as of February 3, 2018 and \$747 million as of January 28, 2017.

**NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS — (Continued)**

Net pension costs, settlement charges and other amounts recognized in other comprehensive loss for the supplementary retirement plan included the following actuarially determined components:

	<u>2017</u>	<u>2016</u>	<u>2015</u>
	<u>(millions)</u>		
<b>Net Periodic Pension Cost</b>			
Service cost	\$ —	\$ —	\$ —
Interest cost	22	22	31
Amortization of net actuarial loss	8	9	10
Amortization of prior service cost	1	—	—
	<u>31</u>	<u>31</u>	<u>41</u>
<b>Settlement charges</b>	16	30	—
<b>Other Changes in Plan Assets and Projected Benefit Obligation Recognized in Other Comprehensive Loss</b>			
Net actuarial (gain) loss	20	26	(70)
Prior service cost	—	—	—
Amortization of net actuarial loss	(8)	(9)	(10)
Amortization of prior service cost	(1)	—	—
Settlement charges	(16)	(30)	—
	<u>(5)</u>	<u>(13)</u>	<u>(80)</u>
<b>Total recognized</b>	<u>\$ 42</u>	<u>\$ 48</u>	<u>\$ (39)</u>

The estimated net actuarial loss for the supplementary retirement plan that will be amortized from accumulated other comprehensive loss into net periodic benefit cost during 2018 is \$9 million.

The following weighted average assumption was used to determine the projected benefit obligations for the supplementary retirement plan at February 3, 2018 and January 28, 2017:

	<u>2017</u>	<u>2016</u>
Discount rate	3.78%	4.07%

The following weighted average assumption was used to determine net pension costs for the supplementary retirement plan:

	<u>2017</u>	<u>2016</u>	<u>2015</u>
Discount rate used to measure interest cost	3.10% - 3.26%	2.65% - 3.16%	3.55%

The supplementary retirement plan's assumptions are evaluated annually, and at interim re-measurements if required, and updated as necessary.

The discount rate used to determine the present value of the projected benefit obligation for the supplementary retirement plan is based on a yield curve constructed from a portfolio of high quality corporate debt securities with various maturities. Each year's expected future benefit payments are discounted to their present value at the appropriate yield curve rate, thereby generating the overall discount rate for the projected benefit obligation.

Due to settlement accounting and re-measurements during 2017 and 2016, the discount rate used to measure interest cost varied between periods. The table above shows the range of rates used to determine net periodic expense for the supplementary retirement plan.

The following benefit payments are estimated to be funded by the Company and paid from the supplementary retirement plan:

Fiscal year	(millions)
2018	\$ 69
2019	49
2020	48
2021	49
2022	48
2023-2027	223

**10. Postretirement Health Care and Life Insurance Benefits**

In addition to pension and other supplemental benefits, certain retired employees currently are provided with specified health care and life insurance benefits. Eligibility requirements for such benefits vary by division and subsidiary, but generally state that benefits are available to eligible employees who were hired prior to a certain date and retire after a certain age with specified years of service. Certain employees are subject to having such benefits modified or terminated.

In 2016, the Company changed the method used to estimate the service and interest cost components of net periodic benefit costs for the postretirement obligations. The new method uses a full yield curve approach in the estimation of these components of net periodic benefit costs. Under this approach, the Company applies discounting using individual spot rates from the yield curve composed of the rates of return from a portfolio of high quality corporate debt securities available at the measurement date. These spot rates align to each of the accumulated postretirement obligation and service cost cash flows. Historically, the Company estimated the service and interest cost components using a single weighted-average discount rate derived from the yield curve used to measure the benefit obligations.

The Company made this change to improve the correlation between projected benefit cash flows and the corresponding yield curve spot rates and to provide a more precise measurement of service and interest costs. The Company accounted for this change as a change in estimate prospectively starting in 2016.

NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS — (Continued)

The following provides a reconciliation of benefit obligations, plan assets, and funded status of the postretirement obligations as of February 3, 2018 and January 28, 2017:

	2017	2016
	(millions)	
<b>Change in accumulated postretirement benefit obligation</b>		
Accumulated postretirement benefit obligation, beginning of year	\$ 186	\$ 212
Service cost	—	—
Interest cost	5	6
Plan amendment	(10)	—
Actuarial gain	(9)	(13)
Medicare Part D subsidy	1	1
Benefits paid	(17)	(20)
Accumulated postretirement benefit obligation, end of year	<u>156</u>	<u>186</u>
<b>Change in plan assets</b>		
Fair value of plan assets, beginning of year	—	—
Company contributions	17	20
Benefits paid	(17)	(20)
Fair value of plan assets, end of year	<u>—</u>	<u>—</u>
Funded status at end of year	<u>\$ (156)</u>	<u>\$ (186)</u>
<b>Amounts recognized in the Consolidated Balance Sheets at February 3, 2018 and January 28, 2017</b>		
Accounts payable and accrued liabilities	\$ (17)	\$ (18)
Other liabilities	(139)	(168)
	<u>\$ (156)</u>	<u>\$ (186)</u>
<b>Amounts recognized in accumulated other comprehensive loss at February 3, 2018 and January 28, 2017</b>		
Net actuarial gain	\$ (35)	\$ (31)
Prior service credit	(10)	—
	<u>\$ (45)</u>	<u>\$ (31)</u>

**NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS — (Continued)**

Net postretirement benefit costs and other amounts recognized in other comprehensive loss included the following actuarially determined components:

	<u>2017</u>	<u>2016</u>	<u>2015</u>
	<u>(millions)</u>		
<b>Net Periodic Postretirement Benefit Cost</b>			
Service cost	\$ —	\$ —	\$ —
Interest cost	5	6	8
Amortization of net actuarial gain	(5)	(4)	—
Amortization of prior service cost	—	—	—
	<u>—</u>	<u>2</u>	<u>8</u>
<b>Other Changes in Plan Assets and Projected Benefit Obligation Recognized in Other Comprehensive Loss</b>			
Net actuarial gain	(9)	(13)	(22)
Amortization of net actuarial gain	5	4	—
Prior service credit	(10)	—	—
	<u>(14)</u>	<u>(9)</u>	<u>(22)</u>
<b>Total recognized</b>	<u>\$ (14)</u>	<u>\$ (7)</u>	<u>\$ (14)</u>

The estimated net actuarial gain and prior service credit that will be amortized from accumulated other comprehensive loss into net periodic postretirement benefit cost during 2018 is \$6 million.

The following weighted average assumption was used to determine the accumulated postretirement benefit obligations at February 3, 2018 and January 28, 2017:

	<u>2017</u>	<u>2016</u>
Discount rate	3.71%	3.99%

The following weighted average assumption was used to determine the net postretirement benefit costs for the postretirement obligations:

	<u>2017</u>	<u>2016</u>	<u>2015</u>
Discount rate used to measure interest cost	3.17%	3.14%	3.55%

The accumulated postretirement benefit obligation assumptions are evaluated annually, and at interim re-measurements if required, and updated as necessary.

The discount rate used to determine the present value of the Company's accumulated postretirement benefit obligations is based on a yield curve constructed from a portfolio of high quality corporate debt securities with various maturities. Each year's expected future benefit payments are discounted to their present value at the appropriate yield curve rate, thereby generating the overall discount rate for the accumulated postretirement benefit obligations.

The future medical benefits provided by the Company for certain employees are based on a fixed amount per year of service, and the accumulated postretirement benefit obligation is not affected by increases in health care costs. However, the future medical benefits provided by the Company for certain other employees are affected by increases in health care costs.



NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS — (Continued)

The following provides the assumed health care cost trend rates related to the Company's accumulated postretirement benefit obligations at February 3, 2018 and January 28, 2017:

	2017	2016
Health care cost trend rates assumed for next year	5.50% - 10.50%	6.15% - 9.75%
Rates to which the cost trend rate is assumed to decline (the ultimate trend rate)	4.5%	5.0%
Year that the rate reaches the ultimate trend rate	2027	2027

The assumed health care cost trend rates have an impact on the amounts reported for the accumulated postretirement benefit obligations. A one-percentage-point change in the assumed health care cost trend rates would have the following effects:

	1 – Percentage Point Increase	1 – Percentage Point Decrease
	(millions)	
Effect on total of service and interest cost	\$ —	\$ —
Effect on accumulated postretirement benefit obligations	\$ 9	\$ (8)

The following table reflects the benefit payments estimated to be funded by the Company and paid from the accumulated postretirement benefit obligations and estimated federal subsidies expected to be received under the Medicare Prescription Drug Improvement and Modernization Act of 2003:

	Expected Benefit Payments	Expected Federal Subsidy
	(millions)	
Fiscal Year		
2018	\$ 16	\$ 1
2019	15	—
2020	14	—
2021	13	—
2022	13	—
2023-2027	52	1

**11. Stock Based Compensation**

The following disclosures present the Company’s equity plans on a combined basis. The equity plans are administered by the Compensation and Management Development Committee of the Board of Directors (the “CMD Committee”). The CMD Committee is authorized to grant options, stock appreciation rights, restricted stock and restricted stock units to officers and key employees of the Company and its subsidiaries and to non-employee directors. The equity plans are intended to help the Company attract and retain directors, officers, other key executives and employees and is also intended to provide incentives and rewards relating to the Company’s business plans to encourage such persons to devote themselves to the business of the Company. There have been no grants of stock appreciation rights under the equity plans.

Stock option grants have an exercise price at least equal to the market value of the underlying Common Stock on the date of grant, have ten-year terms and typically vest ratably over four years of continued employment. Restricted stock and time-based restricted stock unit awards generally vest one to four years from the date of grant. Performance-based restricted stock units generally are earned based on the attainment of specified goals achieved over the performance period.

As of February 3, 2018, approximately 13 million shares of Common Stock were available for additional grants pursuant to the Company’s equity plans. Shares awarded are generally issued from the Company’s treasury stock.

Stock-based compensation expense included the following components:

	2017	2016	2015
	(millions)		
Stock options	\$ 34	\$ 43	\$ 52
Restricted stock units	24	18	13
	<u>\$ 58</u>	<u>\$ 61</u>	<u>\$ 65</u>

All stock-based compensation expense is recorded in SG&A expense in the Consolidated Statements of Income.

**Stock Options**

The fair value of stock options granted during 2017, 2016 and 2015 and the weighted average assumptions used to estimate the fair value are as follows:

	2017	2016	2015
Weighted average grant date fair value of stock options granted during the period	\$ 5.84	\$ 12.14	\$ 20.78
Dividend yield	6.2%	3.8%	2.7%
Expected volatility	41.8%	42.7%	43.3%
Risk-free interest rate	1.9%	1.4%	1.7%
Expected life	5.7 years	5.7 years	5.7 years

The fair value of each stock option grant is estimated on the date of grant using the Black-Scholes option-pricing model. The Company estimates the expected volatility and expected option life assumption consistent with ASC Topic 718, Compensation – Stock Compensation. The expected volatility of the Company’s Common Stock at the date of grant is estimated based on a historic volatility rate and the expected option life is calculated based on historical stock option experience as the best estimate of future exercise patterns. The dividend yield assumption is based on historical and anticipated dividend payouts. The risk-free interest rate assumption is based on observed interest rates consistent with the expected life of each stock option grant. The Company uses historical data to estimate pre-vesting option forfeitures and records stock-based compensation expense only for those awards that are expected to vest. Compensation expense is recorded for all stock options expected to vest based on the amortization of the fair value at the date of grant on a straight-line basis primarily over the vesting period of the options.

**NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS — (Continued)**

Activity related to stock options for 2017 is as follows:

	Shares (thousands)	Weighted Average Exercise Price	Weighted Average Remaining Contractual Life (years)	Aggregate Intrinsic Value (millions)
Outstanding, beginning of period	20,478	\$ 42.18		
Granted	3,801	\$ 26.12		
Canceled or forfeited	(3,586)	\$ 46.46		
Exercised	(317)	\$ 19.09		
Outstanding, end of period	20,376	\$ 38.80		
Exercisable, end of period	12,810	\$ 38.38	4.3	\$ 23
Options expected to vest	6,305	\$ 38.57	8.4	\$ 4

Additional information relating to stock options is as follows:

	2017	2016	2015
	(millions)		
Intrinsic value of options exercised	\$ 3	\$ 12	\$ 127
Cash received from stock options exercised	6	35	125

As of February 3, 2018, the Company had \$44 million of unrecognized compensation costs related to nonvested stock options, which is expected to be recognized over a weighted average period of approximately 2.2 years.

**Restricted Stock Units**

The weighted average grant date fair values of performance-based and time-based restricted stock units granted during 2017, 2016 and 2015 are as follows:

	2017	2016	2015
Restricted stock units (performance-based)	\$ 27.16	\$ 43.72	\$ 61.51
Restricted stock units (time-based)	20.75	35.61	63.71

During 2017, 2016 and 2015, the CMD Committee approved awards of performance-based restricted stock units to certain senior executives of the Company. Each award reflects a target number of shares (“Target Shares”) that may be issued to the award recipient. These awards may be earned upon the completion of three-year performance periods ending February 1, 2020, February 2, 2019, and February 3, 2018, respectively. Whether units are earned at the end of the performance period will be determined based on the achievement of certain performance objectives over the performance period. The performance objectives include achieving a cumulative EBITDA level for the performance period, an EBITDA as a percent to sales ratio and a return on invested capital ratio. The performance-based restricted stock units also include a performance objective relating to relative total shareholder return (“TSR”). Relative TSR reflects the change in the value of the Company’s Common Stock over the performance period in relation to the change in the value of the Common Stock of a twelve-company executive compensation peer group over the performance period, assuming the reinvestment of dividends. Depending on the results achieved during the three-year performance periods, the actual number of shares that a grant recipient receives at the end of the period may range from 0% to 150% of the Target Shares granted.

NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS — (Continued)

The fair value of the Target Shares and restricted stock awards are based on the fair value of the underlying shares on the date of grant. The fair value of the portion of the Target Shares that relate to a relative TSR performance objective was determined using a Monte Carlo simulation analysis to estimate the total shareholder return ranking of the Company among a twelve-company executive compensation peer group over the remaining performance periods. The expected volatility of the Company's Common Stock at the date of grant was estimated based on a historical average volatility rate for the approximate three-year performance period. The dividend yield assumption was based on historical and anticipated dividend payouts. The risk-free interest rate assumption was based on observed interest rates consistent with the approximate three-year performance measurement period.

The fair value of a restricted stock unit award at the grant date is equal to the market price of the Company's Common Stock on the grant date. Compensation expense is recorded for all restricted stock unit awards based on the amortization of the fair market value at the date of grant over the period the restrictions lapse or over the performance period of the performance-based restricted stock units. As of February 3, 2018, the Company had \$38 million of unrecognized compensation costs related to nonvested restricted stock units, which is expected to be recognized over a weighted average period of approximately 2.2 years.

Activity related to restricted stock units for 2017 is as follows:

	Shares	Weighted Average Grant Date Fair Value
	(thousands)	
Nonvested, beginning of period	1,818	\$ 49.04
Granted – performance-based	971	27.16
Performance adjustment	(312)	61.51
Granted – time-based	1,307	20.75
Forfeited	(431)	40.14
Vested	(196)	50.32
Nonvested, end of period	<u>3,157</u>	<u>\$ 30.51</u>

**Other Information**

The Company adopted Accounting Standards Update ("ASU") No. 2016-09, Improvements to Employee Share-Based Payment Accounting, effective January 29, 2017, on a prospective basis. Upon adoption, the Company began to recognize, all excess tax benefits and tax deficiencies as income tax benefit or expense, respectively, in its Consolidated Statements of Income. For awards that were exercised, vested or expired during 2017, approximately \$15 million of additional income tax expense associated with net tax deficiencies was recognized. Additionally, these net tax deficiencies have been classified as an operating activity along with other income tax cash flows in the Consolidated Statements of Cash Flows.

## 12. Shareholders' Equity

The authorized shares of the Company consist of 125 million shares of preferred stock ("Preferred Stock"), par value of \$.01 per share, with no shares issued, and 1,000 million shares of Common Stock, par value of \$.01 per share, with 333.6 million shares of Common Stock issued and 304.8 million shares of Common Stock outstanding at February 3, 2018, and with 333.6 million shares of Common Stock issued and 304.1 million shares of Common Stock outstanding at January 28, 2017 (with shares held in the Company's treasury being treated as issued, but not outstanding).

The Company retired 8.0 million and 38.0 million shares of Common Stock during 2016 and 2015, respectively. No shares of Common Stock were retired during 2017.

Commencing in January 2000, the Company's board of directors has from time to time approved authorizations to purchase, in the aggregate, up to \$18,000 million of Common Stock, which includes the Company's board of directors approval of an additional authorization to purchase Common Stock of \$1,500 million on February 26, 2016. All authorizations are cumulative and do not have an expiration date. During 2016, the Company purchased approximately 7.9 million shares of Common Stock under its share repurchase program for a total of \$316 million. During 2015, the Company purchased approximately 34.8 million shares of Common Stock under its share repurchase program for a total of \$2,000 million. As of February 3, 2018, \$1,716 million of authorization remained unused. The Company may continue or, from time to time, suspend repurchases of its shares under its share repurchase program, depending on prevailing market conditions, alternative uses of capital and other factors.

### *Common Stock*

The holders of the Common Stock are entitled to one vote for each share held of record on all matters submitted to a vote of shareholders. Subject to preferential rights that may be applicable to any Preferred Stock, holders of Common Stock are entitled to receive ratably such dividends as may be declared by the Board of Directors in its discretion, out of funds legally available.

### *Treasury Stock*

Treasury stock contains shares repurchased under the share repurchase program, shares repurchased to cover employee tax liabilities related to stock plan activity and shares maintained in a trust related to deferred compensation plans. Under the deferred compensation plans, shares are maintained in a trust to cover the number estimated to be needed for distribution on account of stock credits currently outstanding.

NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS — (Continued)

Changes in the Company's Common Stock issued and outstanding, including shares held by the Company's treasury, are as follows:

	Common Stock Issued	Treasury Stock			Common Stock Outstanding
		Deferred Compensation Plans	Other	Total	
(thousands)					
Balance at January 31, 2015	379,606	(1,179)	(37,853)	(39,032)	340,574
Stock issued under stock plans		(60)	4,493	4,433	4,433
Stock repurchases					
Repurchase program			(34,807)	(34,807)	(34,807)
Other			(13)	(13)	(13)
Deferred compensation plan distributions		69		69	69
Retirement of common stock	(38,000)		38,000	38,000	—
Balance at January 30, 2016	341,606	(1,170)	(30,180)	(31,350)	310,256
Stock issued under stock plans		(87)	1,612	1,525	1,525
Stock repurchases					
Repurchase program			(7,874)	(7,874)	(7,874)
Other			(5)	(5)	(5)
Deferred compensation plan distributions		161		161	161
Retirement of common stock	(8,000)		8,000	8,000	—
Balance at January 28, 2017	333,606	(1,096)	(28,447)	(29,543)	304,063
Stock issued under stock plans		(119)	590	471	471
Stock repurchases					
Other			(38)	(38)	(38)
Deferred compensation plan distributions		269		269	269
Balance at February 3, 2018	333,606	(946)	(27,895)	(28,841)	304,765

**Accumulated Other Comprehensive Loss**

For the Company, the only component of accumulated other comprehensive loss for 2017, 2016 and 2015 relates to post employment and postretirement plan items. The net actuarial gains and losses and prior service costs and credits related to post employment and postretirement benefit plans are reclassified out of accumulated other comprehensive loss and included in the computation of net periodic benefit cost (income) and are included in SG&A expenses in the Consolidated Statements of Income. In addition, the Company incurred the pro-rata recognition of net actuarial losses associated with an increase in lump sum distributions associated with store closings, a voluntary separation program, organizational restructuring, and periodic distribution activity as settlement charges in the Consolidated Statements of Income. See Note 9, "Retirement Plans," and Note 10, "Postretirement Health Care and Life Insurance Benefits," for further information.

NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS — (Continued)

13. Fair Value Measurements and Concentrations of Credit Risk

The following table shows the Company's financial assets that are required to be measured at fair value on a recurring basis, by level within the hierarchy as defined by applicable accounting standards:

	February 3, 2018				January 28, 2017			
	Fair Value Measurements				Fair Value Measurements			
	Total	Quoted Prices in Active Markets for Identical Assets (Level 1)	Significant Observable Inputs (Level 2)	Significant Unobservable Inputs (Level 3)	Total	Quoted Prices in Active Markets for Identical Assets (Level 1)	Significant Observable Inputs (Level 2)	Significant Unobservable Inputs (Level 3)
	(millions)							
Marketable equity and debt securities	\$ 117	\$ 25	\$ 92	\$ —	\$ 112	\$ 20	\$ 92	\$ —

Other financial instruments not measured at fair value on a recurring basis include cash and cash equivalents, receivables, certain-short term investments and other assets, short-term debt, merchandise accounts payable, accounts payable and accrued liabilities and long-term debt. With the exception of long-term debt, the carrying amount approximates fair value because of the short maturity of these instruments. The fair values of long-term debt, excluding capitalized leases, are generally estimated based on quoted market prices for identical or similar instruments, and are classified as Level 2 measurements within the hierarchy as defined by applicable accounting standards.

The following table shows the estimated fair value of the Company's long-term debt, excluding capital leases and other obligations:

	February 3, 2018			January 28, 2017		
	Notional Amount	Carrying Amount	Fair Value	Notional Amount	Carrying Amount	Fair Value
	(millions)					
Long-term debt	\$ 5,806	\$ 5,835	\$ 5,751	\$ 6,459	\$ 6,535	\$ 6,438

The following table shows certain of the Company's long-lived assets, which includes tangible and intangible assets, that were measured at fair value on a nonrecurring basis during 2017 and 2016:

	February 3, 2018				January 28, 2017			
	Fair Value Measurements				Fair Value Measurements			
	Total	Quoted Prices in Active Markets for Identical Assets (Level 1)	Significant Observable Inputs (Level 2)	Significant Unobservable Inputs (Level 3)	Total	Quoted Prices in Active Markets for Identical Assets (Level 1)	Significant Observable Inputs (Level 2)	Significant Unobservable Inputs (Level 3)
	(millions)							
Long-lived assets	\$ 24	\$ —	\$ —	\$ 24	\$ 147	\$ —	\$ —	\$ 147

During 2017, long-lived assets with a carrying value of \$77 million were written down to their fair value of \$24 million, resulting in asset impairment charges of \$53 million. During 2016, long-lived assets with a carrying value of \$405 million were written down to their fair value of \$147 million, resulting in asset impairment charges of \$258 million. The fair values of these assets were calculated based on the projected cash flows and an estimated risk-adjusted rate of return that would be used by market participants in valuing these assets or prices of similar assets.

In connection with the May 30, 2016 annual impairment test of goodwill and other intangible assets with indefinite lives, the Company recognized approximately \$7 million of asset impairment charges in relation to indefinite lived

NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS — (Continued)

tradenames. The fair values of these tradenames were calculated based on the projected cash flows and an estimated risk-adjusted rate of return that would be used by market participants in valuing these assets or prices of similar assets and are classified as Level 3 measurements within the hierarchy as defined by applicable accounting standards.

Financial instruments that potentially subject the Company to concentrations of credit risk consist principally of temporary cash investments. The Company places its temporary cash investments in what it believes to be high credit quality financial instruments.

**14. Earnings Per Share Attributable to Macy's, Inc. Shareholders**

The following table sets forth the computation of basic and diluted earnings per share attributable to Macy's, Inc. shareholders:

	2017		2016		2015	
	Net Income	Shares	Net Income	Shares	Net Income	Shares
	(millions, except per share data)					
Net income attributable to Macy's, Inc. shareholders and average number of shares outstanding	\$ 1,547	304.5	\$ 619	307.6	\$ 1,072	327.6
Shares to be issued under deferred compensation and other plans		0.9		0.9		0.8
	<u>\$ 1,547</u>	<u>305.4</u>	<u>\$ 619</u>	<u>308.5</u>	<u>\$ 1,072</u>	<u>328.4</u>
Basic earnings per share attributable to Macy's, Inc. shareholders	<u>\$ 5.07</u>		<u>\$ 2.01</u>		<u>\$ 3.26</u>	
Effect of dilutive securities:						
Stock options, restricted stock and restricted stock units		1.4		2.3		4.6
	<u>\$ 1,547</u>	<u>306.8</u>	<u>\$ 619</u>	<u>310.8</u>	<u>\$ 1,072</u>	<u>333.0</u>
Diluted earnings per share attributable to Macy's, Inc. shareholders	<u>\$ 5.04</u>		<u>\$ 1.99</u>		<u>\$ 3.22</u>	

In addition to the stock options and restricted stock units reflected in the foregoing table, stock options to purchase 16.6 million shares of Common Stock and restricted stock units relating to 0.9 million shares of Common Stock were outstanding at February 3, 2018, stock options to purchase 15.5 million of shares of Common Stock and restricted stock units relating to 1.1 million shares of Common Stock were outstanding at January 28, 2017, and stock options to purchase 12.6 million of shares of Common Stock and restricted stock units relating to 140,000 shares of Common Stock were outstanding at January 30, 2016, but were not included in the computation of diluted earnings per share attributable to Macy's, Inc. shareholders for 2017, 2016 and 2015, respectively, because their inclusion would have been antidilutive or they were subject to performance conditions that had not been met.



NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS — (Continued)

**15. Quarterly Results (unaudited)**

Unaudited quarterly results for the last two years were as follows:

	First Quarter	Second Quarter	Third Quarter	Fourth Quarter
(millions, except per share data)				
<b>2017:</b>				
Net sales	\$ 5,338	\$ 5,552	\$ 5,281	\$ 8,666
Cost of sales	(3,306)	(3,313)	(3,175)	(5,358)
Gross margin	2,032	2,239	2,106	3,308
Selling, general and administrative expenses	(1,880)	(1,977)	(1,995)	(2,279)
Gains on sale of real estate	68	43	65	368
Restructuring, impairment, store closing and other costs	—	—	(33)	(152)
Settlement charges	—	(51)	(22)	(32)
Net income attributable to Macy's, Inc. shareholders	71	116	36	1,325
Basic earnings per share attributable to Macy's, Inc. shareholders	.23	.38	.12	4.34
Diluted earnings per share attributable to Macy's, Inc. shareholders	.23	.38	.12	4.31
<b>2016:</b>				
Net sales	\$ 5,771	\$ 5,866	\$ 5,626	\$ 8,515
Cost of sales	(3,516)	(3,468)	(3,386)	(5,251)
Gross margin	2,255	2,398	2,240	3,264
Selling, general and administrative expenses	(1,980)	(2,047)	(2,112)	(2,335)
Gains on sale of real estate	14	21	41	133
Impairment, store closing and other costs	—	(249)	—	(230)
Settlement charges	(13)	(6)	(62)	(17)
Net income attributable to Macy's, Inc. shareholders	116	11	17	475
Basic earnings per share attributable to Macy's, Inc. shareholders	.37	.03	.05	1.56
Diluted earnings per share attributable to Macy's, Inc. shareholders	.37	.03	.05	1.54

Note: Annual results may not equal the sum of the quarterly results for the respective periods due to rounding conventions.

**16. Condensed Consolidating Financial Information**

Certain debt obligations of the Company described in Note 6, "Financing," which constitute debt obligations of Parent's 100%-owned subsidiary, Macy's Retail Holdings, Inc. ("Subsidiary Issuer"), are fully and unconditionally guaranteed by Parent. In the following condensed consolidating financial statements, "Other Subsidiaries" includes all other direct subsidiaries of Parent, including Bluemercury, Inc., FDS Bank, West 34th Street Insurance Company New York, Macy's Merchandising Corporation, Macy's Merchandising Group, Inc. and its subsidiaries Macy's Merchandising Group (Hong Kong) Limited, Macy's Merchandising Group Procurement, LLC, Macy's Merchandising Group International, LLC, Macy's Merchandising Group International (Hong Kong) Limited, and its majority-owned subsidiary Macy's China Limited. "Subsidiary Issuer" includes operating divisions and non-guarantor subsidiaries of the Subsidiary Issuer on an equity basis. The assets and liabilities and results of operations of the non-guarantor subsidiaries of the Subsidiary Issuer are also reflected in "Other Subsidiaries."

**NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS — (Continued)**

---

Condensed Consolidating Statements of Comprehensive Income for 2017, 2016 and 2015, Consolidating Balance Sheets as of February 3, 2018 and January 28, 2017, and the related Condensed Consolidating Statements of Cash Flows for 2017, 2016, and 2015 are presented on the following pages.

**MACY'S, INC.**  
**Condensed Consolidating Statement of Comprehensive Income**  
**For 2017**  
**(millions)**

	Parent	Subsidiary Issuer	Other Subsidiaries	Consolidating Adjustments	Consolidated
Net sales	\$ —	\$ 9,441	\$ 23,264	\$ (7,868)	\$ 24,837
Cost of sales	—	(6,101)	(16,919)	7,868	(15,152)
Gross margin	—	3,340	6,345	—	9,685
Selling, general and administrative expenses	—	(3,386)	(4,745)	—	(8,131)
Gains on sale of real estate	—	201	343	—	544
Restructuring, impairment, store closing and other costs	—	(40)	(146)	—	(186)
Settlement charges	—	(35)	(70)	—	(105)
Operating income	—	80	1,727	—	1,807
Interest (expense) income, net:					
External	—	(313)	3	—	(310)
Intercompany	—	(139)	139	—	—
Net premiums on early retirement of debt	—	10	—	—	10
Equity in earnings of subsidiaries	1,555	767	—	(2,322)	—
Income before income taxes	1,555	405	1,869	(2,322)	1,507
Federal, state and local income tax benefit (expense)	(8)	350	(313)	—	29
Net income	1,547	755	1,556	(2,322)	1,536
Net loss attributable to noncontrolling interest	—	—	11	—	11
Net income attributable to Macy's, Inc. shareholders	\$ 1,547	\$ 755	\$ 1,567	\$ (2,322)	\$ 1,547
Comprehensive income	\$ 1,719	\$ 915	\$ 1,668	\$ (2,594)	\$ 1,708
Comprehensive loss attributable to noncontrolling interest	—	—	11	—	11
Comprehensive income attributable to Macy's, Inc. shareholders	\$ 1,719	\$ 915	\$ 1,679	\$ (2,594)	\$ 1,719

**MACY'S, INC.**  
**Condensed Consolidating Statement of Comprehensive Income**  
**For 2016**  
**(millions)**

	Parent	Subsidiary Issuer	Other Subsidiaries	Consolidating Adjustments	Consolidated
Net sales	\$ —	\$ 10,677	\$ 23,436	\$ (8,335)	\$ 25,778
Cost of sales	—	(6,787)	(17,169)	8,335	(15,621)
Gross margin	—	3,890	6,267	—	10,157
Selling, general and administrative expenses	(2)	(3,834)	(4,638)	—	(8,474)
Gains on sale of real estate	—	95	114	—	209
Impairment, store closing and other costs	—	(295)	(184)	—	(479)
Settlement charges	—	(34)	(64)	—	(98)
Operating income (loss)	(2)	(178)	1,495	—	1,315
Interest (expense) income, net:					
External	2	(366)	1	—	(363)
Intercompany	—	(200)	200	—	—
Equity in earnings of subsidiaries	619	255	—	(874)	—
Income (loss) before income taxes	619	(489)	1,696	(874)	952
Federal, state and local income tax benefit (expense)	—	281	(622)	—	(341)
Net income (loss)	619	(208)	1,074	(874)	611
Net loss attributable to noncontrolling interest	—	—	8	—	8
Net income (loss) attributable to Macy's, Inc. shareholders	\$ 619	\$ (208)	\$ 1,082	\$ (874)	\$ 619
Comprehensive income (loss)	\$ 766	\$ (61)	\$ 1,153	\$ (1,100)	\$ 758
Comprehensive loss attributable to noncontrolling interest	—	—	8	—	8
Comprehensive income (loss) attributable to Macy's, Inc. shareholders	\$ 766	\$ (61)	\$ 1,161	\$ (1,100)	\$ 766

**MACY'S, INC.**  
**Condensed Consolidating Statement of Comprehensive Income**  
**For 2015**  
**(millions)**

	Parent	Subsidiary Issuer	Other Subsidiaries	Consolidating Adjustments	Consolidated
Net sales	\$ —	\$ 11,959	\$ 24,037	\$ (8,917)	\$ 27,079
Cost of sales	—	(7,670)	(17,743)	8,917	(16,496)
Gross margin	—	4,289	6,294	—	10,583
Selling, general and administrative expenses	(2)	(4,090)	(4,376)	—	(8,468)
Gains on sale of real estate	—	110	102	—	212
Impairment, store closing and other costs	—	(170)	(118)	—	(288)
Operating income (loss)	(2)	139	1,902	—	2,039
Interest (expense) income, net:					
External	1	(361)	(1)	—	(361)
Intercompany	—	(230)	230	—	—
Equity in earnings of subsidiaries	1,072	421	—	(1,493)	—
Income (loss) before income taxes	1,071	(31)	2,131	(1,493)	1,678
Federal, state and local income tax benefit (expense)	1	120	(729)	—	(608)
Net income	1,072	89	1,402	(1,493)	1,070
Net loss attributable to noncontrolling interest	—	—	2	—	2
Net income attributable to Macy's, Inc. shareholders	\$ 1,072	\$ 89	\$ 1,404	\$ (1,493)	\$ 1,072
Comprehensive income	\$ 1,101	\$ 118	\$ 1,415	\$ (1,535)	\$ 1,099
Comprehensive loss attributable to noncontrolling interest	—	—	2	—	2
Comprehensive income attributable to Macy's, Inc. shareholders	\$ 1,101	\$ 118	\$ 1,417	\$ (1,535)	\$ 1,101

NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS — (Continued)

**MACY'S, INC.**  
**Condensed Consolidating Balance Sheet**  
**As of February 3, 2018**  
**(millions)**

	Parent	Subsidiary Issuer	Other Subsidiaries	Consolidating Adjustments	Consolidated
<b>ASSETS:</b>					
Current Assets:					
Cash and cash equivalents	\$ 1,109	\$ 58	\$ 288	\$ —	\$ 1,455
Receivables	—	85	278	—	363
Merchandise inventories	—	2,344	2,834	—	5,178
Prepaid expenses and other current assets	—	103	345	—	448
Total Current Assets	1,109	2,590	3,745	—	7,444
Property and Equipment – net	—	3,349	3,323	—	6,672
Goodwill	—	3,315	582	—	3,897
Other Intangible Assets – net	—	44	444	—	488
Other Assets	1	89	790	—	880
Deferred Income Taxes	11	—	—	(11)	—
Intercompany Receivable	884	—	2,382	(3,266)	—
Investment in Subsidiaries	3,960	4,061	—	(8,021)	—
Total Assets	<u>\$ 5,965</u>	<u>\$ 13,448</u>	<u>\$ 11,266</u>	<u>\$ (11,298)</u>	<u>\$ 19,381</u>
<b>LIABILITIES AND SHAREHOLDERS' EQUITY:</b>					
Current Liabilities:					
Short-term debt	\$ —	\$ 6	\$ 16	\$ —	\$ 22
Merchandise accounts payable	—	653	937	—	1,590
Accounts payable and accrued liabilities	159	948	2,060	—	3,167
Income taxes	113	30	153	—	296
Total Current Liabilities	272	1,637	3,166	—	5,075
Long-Term Debt	—	5,844	17	—	5,861
Intercompany Payable	—	3,266	—	(3,266)	—
Deferred Income Taxes	—	541	592	(11)	1,122
Other Liabilities	20	430	1,212	—	1,662
Shareholders' Equity:					
Macy's, Inc.	5,673	1,730	6,291	(8,021)	5,673
Noncontrolling Interest	—	—	(12)	—	(12)
Total Shareholders' Equity	5,673	1,730	6,279	(8,021)	5,661
Total Liabilities and Shareholders' Equity	<u>\$ 5,965</u>	<u>\$ 13,448</u>	<u>\$ 11,266</u>	<u>\$ (11,298)</u>	<u>\$ 19,381</u>

NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS — (Continued)

**MACY'S, INC.**  
**Condensed Consolidating Balance Sheet**  
**As of January 28, 2017**  
**(millions)**

	Parent	Subsidiary Issuer	Other Subsidiaries	Consolidating Adjustments	Consolidated
<b>ASSETS:</b>					
Current Assets:					
Cash and cash equivalents	\$ 938	\$ 81	\$ 278	\$ —	\$ 1,297
Receivables	—	169	353	—	522
Merchandise inventories	—	2,565	2,834	—	5,399
Prepaid expenses and other current assets	—	84	324	—	408
Income taxes	—	—	—	—	—
Total Current Assets	938	2,899	3,789	—	7,626
Property and Equipment – net	—	3,583	3,434	—	7,017
Goodwill	—	3,315	582	—	3,897
Other Intangible Assets – net	—	51	447	—	498
Other Assets	—	47	766	—	813
Deferred Income Taxes	26	—	—	(26)	—
Intercompany Receivable	375	—	2,614	(2,989)	—
Investment in Subsidiaries	3,137	3,540	—	(6,677)	—
Total Assets	<u>\$ 4,476</u>	<u>\$ 13,435</u>	<u>\$ 11,632</u>	<u>\$ (9,692)</u>	<u>\$ 19,851</u>
<b>LIABILITIES AND SHAREHOLDERS' EQUITY:</b>					
Current Liabilities:					
Short-term debt	\$ —	\$ 306	\$ 3	\$ —	\$ 309
Merchandise accounts payable	—	590	833	—	1,423
Accounts payable and accrued liabilities	16	1,064	2,483	—	3,563
Income taxes	71	16	265	—	352
Total Current Liabilities	87	1,976	3,584	—	5,647
Long-Term Debt	—	6,544	18	—	6,562
Intercompany Payable	—	2,989	—	(2,989)	—
Deferred Income Taxes	—	688	781	(26)	1,443
Other Liabilities	66	500	1,311	—	1,877
Shareholders' Equity:					
Macy's, Inc.	4,323	738	5,939	(6,677)	4,323
Noncontrolling Interest	—	—	(1)	—	(1)
Total Shareholders' Equity	4,323	738	5,938	(6,677)	4,322
Total Liabilities and Shareholders' Equity	<u>\$ 4,476</u>	<u>\$ 13,435</u>	<u>\$ 11,632</u>	<u>\$ (9,692)</u>	<u>\$ 19,851</u>

**MACY'S, INC.**  
**Condensed Consolidating Statement of Cash Flows**  
**For 2017**  
**(millions)**

	Parent	Subsidiary Issuer	Other Subsidiaries	Consolidating Adjustments	Consolidated
Cash flows from operating activities:					
Net income	\$ 1,547	\$ 755	\$ 1,556	\$ (2,322)	\$ 1,536
Restructuring, impairment, store closing and other costs	—	40	146	—	186
Settlement charges	—	35	70	—	105
Gains on sale of real estate	—	(201)	(343)	—	(544)
Equity in earnings of subsidiaries	(1,555)	(767)	—	2,322	—
Dividends received from subsidiaries	903	450	—	(1,353)	—
Depreciation and amortization	—	354	637	—	991
(Increase) decrease in working capital	40	344	(188)	—	196
Other, net	(26)	(261)	(239)	—	(526)
Net cash provided by operating activities	909	749	1,639	(1,353)	1,944
Cash flows from investing activities:					
Purchase of property and equipment and capitalized software, net	—	(118)	(231)	—	(349)
Other, net	—	(15)	(9)	—	(24)
Net cash used by investing activities	—	(133)	(240)	—	(373)
Cash flows from financing activities:					
Debt repaid	—	(953)	(1)	—	(954)
Dividends paid	(461)	—	(1,353)	1,353	(461)
Issuance of common stock, net of common stock acquired	5	—	—	—	5
Proceeds from noncontrolling interest	—	—	13	—	13
Intercompany activity, net	(427)	412	15	—	—
Other, net	145	(98)	(63)	—	(16)
Net cash used by financing activities	(738)	(639)	(1,389)	1,353	(1,413)
Net increase (decrease) in cash and cash equivalents	171	(23)	10	—	158
Cash and cash equivalents at beginning of period	938	81	278	—	1,297
Cash and cash equivalents at end of period	\$ 1,109	\$ 58	\$ 288	\$ —	\$ 1,455



NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS — (Continued)

**MACY'S, INC.**  
**Condensed Consolidating Statement of Cash Flows**  
**For 2016**  
**(millions)**

	Parent	Subsidiary Issuer	Other Subsidiaries	Consolidating Adjustments	Consolidated
Cash flows from operating activities:					
Net income (loss)	\$ 619	\$ (208)	\$ 1,074	\$ (874)	\$ 611
Impairments, store closing and other costs	—	295	184	—	479
Settlement charges	—	34	64	—	98
Gains on sale of real estate	—	(95)	(114)	—	(209)
Equity in earnings of subsidiaries	(619)	(255)	—	874	—
Dividends received from subsidiaries	957	575	—	(1,532)	—
Depreciation and amortization	—	407	651	—	1,058
(Increase) decrease in working capital	110	(373)	227	—	(36)
Other, net	28	37	(265)	—	(200)
Net cash provided by operating activities	1,095	417	1,821	(1,532)	1,801
Cash flows from investing activities:					
Disposition (purchase) of property and equipment and capitalized software, net	—	13	(252)	—	(239)
Other, net	—	32	20	—	52
Net cash provided (used) by investing activities	—	45	(232)	—	(187)
Cash flows from financing activities:					
Debt repaid	—	(750)	(1)	—	(751)
Dividends paid	(459)	—	(1,532)	1,532	(459)
Common stock acquired, net of issuance of common stock	(280)	—	—	—	(280)
Proceeds from noncontrolling interest	—	—	6	—	6
Intercompany activity, net	(144)	254	(110)	—	—
Other, net	(15)	24	49	—	58
Net cash used by financing activities	(898)	(472)	(1,588)	1,532	(1,426)
Net increase (decrease) in cash and cash equivalents	197	(10)	1	—	188
Cash and cash equivalents at beginning of period	741	91	277	—	1,109
Cash and cash equivalents at end of period	\$ 938	\$ 81	\$ 278	\$ —	\$ 1,297

NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS — (Continued)

**MACY'S, INC.**  
**Condensed Consolidating Statement of Cash Flows**  
**For 2015**  
**(millions)**

	Parent	Subsidiary Issuer	Other Subsidiaries	Consolidating Adjustments	Consolidated
<b>Cash flows from operating activities:</b>					
Net income	\$ 1,072	\$ 89	\$ 1,402	\$ (1,493)	\$ 1,070
Impairments, store closing and other costs	—	170	118	—	288
Gains on sale of real estate	—	(110)	(102)	—	(212)
Equity in earnings of subsidiaries	(1,072)	(421)	—	1,493	—
Dividends received from subsidiaries	1,086	—	—	(1,086)	—
Depreciation and amortization	—	440	621	—	1,061
(Increase) decrease in working capital	25	(211)	50	—	(136)
Other, net	(8)	(97)	18	—	(87)
Net cash provided (used) by operating activities	1,103	(140)	2,107	(1,086)	1,984
<b>Cash flows from investing activities:</b>					
Purchase of property and equipment and capitalized software, net	—	(180)	(729)	—	(909)
Other, net	—	83	(266)	—	(183)
Net cash used by investing activities	—	(97)	(995)	—	(1,092)
<b>Cash flows from financing activities:</b>					
Debt issued, net of debt repaid	—	348	(1)	—	347
Dividends paid	(456)	—	(1,086)	1,086	(456)
Common stock acquired, net of issuance of common stock	(1,838)	—	—	—	(1,838)
Proceeds from noncontrolling interest	—	—	5	—	5
Intercompany activity, net	12	(151)	139	—	—
Other, net	12	37	(136)	—	(87)
Net cash provided (used) by financing activities	(2,270)	234	(1,079)	1,086	(2,029)
Net increase (decrease) in cash and cash equivalents	(1,167)	(3)	33	—	(1,137)
Cash and cash equivalents at beginning of period	1,908	94	244	—	2,246
Cash and cash equivalents at end of period	\$ 741	\$ 91	\$ 277	\$ —	\$ 1,109

**MACY’S, INC.**  
**SENIOR EXECUTIVE SEVERANCE PLAN**  
**(Effective April 1, 2018)**

**1. Purpose of the Plan**

The Macy’s, Inc. Senior Executive Severance Plan (the “Plan”) is adopted by Macy’s, Inc. (the “Company”) to assist the Company in recruiting and retaining executives and to provide financial assistance and additional protection to those eligible executives of the Company and its subsidiaries, divisions, or controlled affiliates (individually, a "Participating Employer," and collectively, the "Participating Employers") whose employment is involuntarily terminated by a Participating Employer under certain circumstances.

**2. Definitions.** In addition to the words and phrases defined in other sections of the Plan, the following words and phrases shall be defined as follows for purposes of the Plan.

“**Board**” means the Board of Directors of the Company.

“**Cause,**” as it relates to the termination of a Participant’s employment, means a Participant’s:

- (i) Intentional act of fraud, embezzlement, theft or any other material violation of law in connection with the Participant’s duties or in the course of his employment with a Participating Employer;
- (ii) Intentional wrongful damage to material assets of a Participating Employer;
- (iii) Intentional wrongful disclosure of material confidential information of a Participating Employer;
- (iv) Intentional wrongful engagement in any competitive activity which would constitute a material breach of the duty of loyalty;
- (v) Intentional breach of any stated material employment policy of a Participating Employer;
- (vi) Intentional neglect of duties and responsibilities; or
- (vii) Breach of the Restrictive Covenant Agreement referred to in Section 4 of the Plan.

No act, or failure to act, on the part of a Participant shall be deemed "intentional" if it was due primarily to an error in judgment or negligence but shall be deemed “intentional” only if done, or omitted to be done, by the Participant in bad faith or without reasonable belief that his or her action or omission was in or not opposed to the best interest of the Participating Employer. Failure to meet performance standards or objectives of a Participating Employer shall not, in and of itself, constitute Cause for purposes hereof.

“**Effective Date**” means the effective date of the Plan set forth in Section 12.

“**Senior Executive**” means an employee of the Company who is identified (by name or title) for participation in the Plan in an attached addendum.

“**Participant**” means a Senior Executive who is eligible for participation in the Plan and executes a Restrictive Covenant Agreement as described in Section 4, below and who has not ceased to be eligible for participation pursuant to Section 4.

“**Section 409A**” means Section 409A of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986, as amended, including

proposed, temporary or final regulations or any other guidance, promulgated with respect to such Section by the Secretary of the Treasury or the Internal Revenue Service.

### **3. Administration of the Plan**

(a) The Plan shall be administered by the Company. The Company, as plan administrator (the “Plan Administrator”), shall have the sole and absolute discretion to interpret where necessary all provisions of the Plan (including, without limitation, by supplying omissions from, correcting deficiencies in, or resolving inconsistencies or ambiguities in, the language of the Plan), to make factual findings with respect to any issue arising under the Plan, to determine the rights and status under the Plan of Participants or other persons, to resolve questions (including factual questions) or disputes arising under the Plan and to make any determinations with respect to the benefits payable under the Plan and the persons entitled thereto as may be necessary for the purposes of the Plan. Without limiting the generality of the foregoing, the Plan Administrator is hereby granted the authority (i) to determine whether a particular employee is a Participant, and (ii) to determine if a person is entitled to benefits hereunder and, if so, the amount and duration of such benefits. The Plan Administrator’s determination of the rights of any person hereunder shall be final and binding on all persons, subject only to the claims procedure of the Plan.

(b) The Plan Administrator may delegate any of its administrative duties, including, without limitation, duties with respect to the processing, review, investigation, approval and payment of benefits, to a named administrator or administrators.

### **4. Participation.**

On or after the Effective Date, each Senior Executive shall be eligible to become a Participant in the Plan.

In order to become a Participant, a Senior Executive who has become eligible for the Plan must execute a noncompetition, nonsolicitation and trade secrets and confidential information agreement in the form provided by the Company (the “Restrictive Covenant Agreement”). An Executive who timely executes a Restrictive Covenant Agreement will become a Participant as of the date of the Senior Executive’s execution of the Restrictive Covenant Agreement.

If a Participant ceases to be a Senior Executive, the Participant will no longer be eligible to participate in the Plan. Such Participant’s participation in the Plan and eligibility for benefits hereunder shall end on the date that is the first anniversary of the effective date of the Participant’s change in status.

Under no circumstances may a Participant receive severance benefits under more than one severance plan of the Participating Employers. Unless otherwise provided in the applicable plan, a Participant who is eligible for benefits under more than one plan shall receive benefits under the plan which provides the highest level of benefits. For purposes of this provision, a severance plan is a plan designed primarily to provide benefits payable in cash upon an employee’s involuntary termination from employment and not a plan that provides either ancillary benefits upon involuntary termination (such as accelerated vesting under an equity program) or retirement benefits.

### **5. Involuntary Termination**

A Participant shall be entitled to the severance benefits described in Section 6 if (a) the Participant’s employment with the Participating Employers is involuntarily terminated without Cause by a Participating Employer and (b) no later than 70 days after the Participant’s termination of employment, the Participant

shall have signed a written release of claims (in the form provided by the Company not later than five days after the Participant's termination of employment) (a "Release") and such Release shall have become irrevocable. For sake of clarity, in no event shall a Participant be entitled to the severance benefits described in Section 6 upon the occurrence of one or more of the following events:

- (i) The Participant's voluntary resignation or retirement;
- (ii) The Participant's death prior to the effective date of the Participant's termination from employment;
- (iii) The Participant becoming permanently disabled within the meaning of the long-term disability plan of the Company or any other Participating Employer in effect for, or applicable to, the Participant immediately prior to the effective date of the Participant's termination from employment (whether or not the Participant actually enrolled in such long-term disability plan);
- (iv) The Participant's termination in connection with the sale or other disposition of a business of the Company where the Executive continues working for the acquiring entity; or
- (v) The Participant's termination of employment for Cause.

## **6. Benefits upon Involuntary Termination**

The amount of the severance benefit payable under this Section 6 is set forth in the applicable addendum.

In addition to the benefit set forth in the addendum, if the Participant is eligible for and timely elects COBRA health care continuation coverage, the Company will pay the entire premium (both the employer and employee portions and any administrative fee applicable to COBRA recipients) for a twelve (12) month period. This Company-paid twelve (12) month period shall count towards the maximum period of COBRA health care continuation coverage. This subsidy will apply only if the Participant timely elects such coverage, completes and submits the applicable paperwork timely, and remains eligible for this coverage during the applicable period. An employee who qualifies for retirement may be eligible for applicable retiree benefits.

The Participant will be provided with the applicable level of professional outplacement services as set forth in the attached addendum.

The severance benefit will not be provided to a Participant who is otherwise entitled to benefits under this Section 6 if the Participant is offered a substantially equivalent position by, or accepts any position with, a Macy's, Inc. division, subsidiary, facility, or related or affiliated entity prior to the employee's receipt of severance benefits hereunder. For purposes of this provision, a newly offered position is considered substantially equivalent to the employee's former position if the work site of the new position is within twenty-five (25) miles, one way, of the work site of the former position, the new position does not require a reclassification from full-time to part-time status, and the annual base salary for the new and former positions are substantially comparable.

If a Participant who is entitled to benefits under this Section 6 dies following his or her termination from employment, but prior to receipt of the severance payment provided in this Section 6, payment shall be made to the Participant's estate, provided, however, if the Participant dies before having signed the Release, payment shall be made to the Participant's estate if and only if, no later than 70 days after the Participant's termination of employment, the estate representative shall have signed the Release and such Release shall have become irrevocable.

## **7. Form and Timing of Payment**

Severance benefits payable under Section 6 and any corresponding payment to the Participant's estates under Section 6 shall be paid in a single lump sum payment, less applicable withholding, in cash no later than the later of (i) the Participant's termination of employment, or (ii) 5 days following the date on which the Release becomes irrevocable.

Severance payments made to Participants under the Plan shall not be considered compensation for purposes of the Company's qualified or nonqualified retirement plans or its group health and welfare benefit plans.

If a Participant becomes reemployed with a Participating Employer within 60 days (including day 60) of the date of the Participant's termination from employment and after payment by the Company of severance benefits under this Plan, the Participant will be entitled to retain a pro rata portion of the severance benefits based on the time period for which the Participant was not employed by a Participating Company as a percentage of 730 days, but must repay the Company the balance of the severance pay.

## **8. Claims and Appeal Procedure**

A Participant will be paid as provided in Section 7. No claim for benefits is necessary. If a Participant believes that he/she is due benefits that are not paid, he/she may file a claim with the Plan Administrator for those benefits. If any benefits are denied, either in whole or in part, the Plan Administrator will give the employee notice of the specific reason or reasons for the denial, along with reference to the pertinent plan provisions on which the denial is based. The Plan Administrator will also indicate what additional material or information, if any, is required to perfect the claim.

The Plan Administrator will generally provide notice of any decision denying the claim within 90 days after the claim is filed. If special circumstances require an extension of time to act on the claim, another 90 days will be allowed. If such an extension is required, the Plan Administrator will notify the employee before the end of the initial 90 day period.

If a Participant desires to appeal a claim denial because there is disagreement about the reason the claim is denied, the Participant must notify the Plan Administrator in writing within 60 days after the date the claim denial was sent to the Participant. A request for a review of the claim and for examination of any pertinent documents may be made by the Participant or by anyone authorized to act on the Participant's behalf. The Participant or his/her representative should submit the reasons that he/she believes the claim should not have been denied, as well as any data, questions, or appropriate comments, in writing.

The Plan Administrator will notify the employee of the final decision within sixty (60) days after receipt of a written request for review unless special circumstances require an extension of time for processing, in which case a further 60 days will be allowed.

Any claim for benefits, or appeal of the denial of a claim for benefits, shall be filed with:

Senior Human Resources Executive  
Macy's, Inc.  
7 West Seventh Street  
Cincinnati, OH 45202

with a copy to:

Chief Legal Officer

Macy's, Inc.  
7 West Seventh Street  
Cincinnati, OH 45202

## **9. Miscellaneous Provisions**

(a) A Participant's rights and interests under the Plan may not be assigned or transferred.

(b) The Plan Administrator shall promulgate any rules and regulations it deems necessary in order to carry out the purposes of the Plan or to interpret the provisions of the Plan. The rules, regulations and interpretations made by the Plan Administrator shall, subject only to the claims procedure of the Plan, be final and binding on all persons.

(c) The Participating Employer may withhold from any amounts payable under this Plan all federal, state, city, or other taxes that the Participating Employer is required to withhold pursuant to any law or government regulation or ruling.

## **10. Amendments and Termination**

The Company reserves the right at any time and from time to time, in its sole discretion, to modify, amend or terminate this Plan. No amendment or termination may be made or effected if it would cause the Plan to fail to comply with Section 409A.

Any amendment that has the effect of reducing the benefit to which a Participant would be entitled under Section 6 upon an involuntary termination, and any termination of the Plan, shall not become effective until 12 months following the date on which the Company adopts such amendment or termination. At the end of such 12 months, the Restrictive Covenant Agreement signed by the Executive pursuant to Section 4 prior to such amendment shall be void. An Executive who remains eligible for benefits under the Plan, as amended, must execute a new Restrictive Covenant Agreement and otherwise satisfy the requirements for participation described in Section 4, prior to becoming eligible for severance benefits under the amended plan.

## **11. Governing Law; Plan Interpretation**

The interpretation, performance, and enforcement of this Plan shall be governed by the laws of the State of Ohio, without giving effect to the principles of conflict of laws thereof. To the extent applicable, it is intended that the compensation arrangements under this Plan be in full compliance with Section 409A. This Plan shall be construed in a manner to give effect to such intention.

## **12. Effective Date of the Plan**

The Plan shall be effective as of April 1, 2018.

**JEFF GENNETTE ADDENDUM**  
**TO MACY'S, INC. SENIOR**  
**EXECUTIVE SEVERANCE PLAN**

Notwithstanding the previous provisions of this Plan, the following shall apply to a Jeff Gennette (the "Participant"), who has the title of Chief Executive Officer:

The severance benefit referred to in Section 6 is equal to thirty six (36) times the Participant's monthly base salary rate in effect at the time of the Participant's termination of employment.

The outplacement assistance described in Section 6 will be available for up to six (6) months from a national outplacement firm.

If the Company fails to name the Participant as Chief Executive Officer of the Company, the Participant may terminate employment with the Participating Employer within twelve months following the date of such failure (but after the correction period described below) and become entitled to benefits provided by Section 6 if the Participant provides notice to the Company (in a manner consistent with a claim for benefits as provided for in Section 9) within 90 days following such failure and the Company fails to make correction within 30 days following notice and prior to the Participant's termination.

All other provisions of the Plan shall apply to the Chief Executive Officer in the same manner as all other Participants.



**ADDENDUM**  
**Senior Executive Reporting to Chairman/CEO or President**

This addendum applies to any Senior Executive eligible under this Plan, who (i) reports directly to the Chairman/CEO or the President, and (ii) whose compensation is reviewed by the CMD Committee on a regular basis:

The severance benefit referred to in Section 6 is equal to twenty four (24) times the Participant's monthly base salary rate in effect at the time of the Participant's termination of employment.

The outplacement assistance described in Section 6 will be available for up to three (3) months from a national outplacement firm.

**2018 Stock Option  
Terms and Conditions  
Amended and Restated 2009 Omnibus Incentive Compensation Plan**

1. **Grant of Stock Option.** Macy's, Inc. (the "Company") has granted to Optionee a stock option (the "Option") to purchase shares of Common Stock (the "Optioned Shares"), subject to the terms, conditions, and restrictions set forth herein and in the Macy's, Inc. Amended and Restated 2009 Omnibus Incentive Compensation Plan (the "Plan"). The number of Optioned Shares and the price at which the Optioned Shares may be purchased (the "Option Price") are shown on the Stock Option Award Letter (the "Award Letter") to which these Terms and Conditions expressly apply. These Terms and Conditions and the Award Letter together constitute an Evidence of Award, as defined in the Plan. The Option is a nonqualified stock option and shall not be treated as an "incentive stock option" within the meaning of Section 422 of the Code.

2. **Term of Option.** The term of the Option (the "Term") shall commence on the grant date shown on the Award Letter (the "Date of Grant") and, unless earlier terminated in accordance with Section 6 hereof, shall expire at the close of business on the date which is ten (10) years from the Date of Grant.

3. **Right to Exercise.** Subject to expiration or earlier termination of the Option, the Optioned Shares shall vest and become exercisable in accordance with the vesting schedule detailed in the Award Letter.

4. **Notice of Exercise; Payment.** To the extent then exercisable, the Option may be exercised, in whole or in part, by written notice to the Company stating the number of Optioned Shares being exercised and the manner of payment. Optionee shall comply with all regulatory requirements applicable to the issuance of Common Shares and shall execute any documents the Company deems necessary or advisable.

(a) Payment of the purchase price for the Optioned Shares being exercised shall be tendered in full with the notice in cash, check or other cash equivalent acceptable to the Company. As soon as practicable, but no later than 30 days after receipt of notice of exercise, the Company shall direct issuance of the Optioned Shares purchased.

(b) Optionee may pay the purchase price by making arrangements satisfactory to the Company with a broker that is a member of the Financial Industry Regulatory Authority, Inc. to sell a sufficient number of Optioned Shares being purchased so that the net proceeds of the sale transaction will at least equal the amount of the aggregate Option Price, plus interest at the "applicable Federal rate" within the meaning of Section 1274 of the Code, for the period from the date of exercise to the date of payment, and pursuant to which the broker undertakes to deliver to the Company the Option Price, plus such interest, not later than the settlement date of the sale transaction (this payment mechanism is referred to as the "Cashless Exercise Program").

(c) If there is no Cashless Exercise Program in effect at the time the Company receives notice of exercise, Optionee may also tender the Option Price by (i) the actual or constructive transfer to the Company of nonforfeitable, non-restricted Common Shares that have been owned by Optionee for

more than six months prior to the date of exercise, valued at their Market Value per Share or (ii) any combination of the foregoing methods of payment, including a partial tender in cash and a partial tender in nonforfeitable, nonrestricted Common Shares.

5. **Termination of Option.** Except as provided in Section 6 below, the Option shall terminate automatically and without further notice at the end of the Term. Optioned Shares not exercised prior to the end of the Term shall be immediately forfeited and may no longer be exercised.

6. **Vesting and Exercisability Following Certain Events.** Optionee (or his or her guardian, legal representative, estate or beneficiary, as applicable) shall have the right to exercise the Option following the occurrence of the following events:

(a) General. Except as otherwise provided in this Section 6, in the event Optionee's employment with the Company is terminated for any reason, all unvested Optioned Shares shall be immediately forfeited, and all vested Optioned Shares shall remain exercisable through the earlier of 90 days following the effective date of termination of employment or expiration of the Term.

(b) Termination of Employment Without Cause. Except as otherwise provided in Sections 6(d) through 6(j) below, or as provided on a case-by-case basis by the Board, unvested Optioned Shares shall continue to vest and become exercisable in accordance with their terms to the same extent that such unvested Optioned Shares would have vested had Optionee remained in continuous employment with the Company for one year following Optionee's termination of employment, if (i) as of the Date of Grant, Optionee is a participant in the Company's Senior Executive Severance Plan, (ii) Optionee's employment with the Company is terminated without Cause (as defined in Section 21) other than as described in Section 6(k) (an "Involuntary Termination"), and (iii) Optionee complies with the provisions of Section 6(i) below. Those Optioned Shares and any other vested but unexercised Optioned Shares shall be exercisable through the earlier of two years following the effective date of termination of employment or expiration of the Term. Notwithstanding the foregoing, if, as of the effective date of such termination of employment, Optionee is (i) between the ages of 55 and 61 and has at least ten years of vesting service or (ii) age 62 or over and has at least five years of vesting service, the provisions of Sections 6(h) and 6(i) governing exercisability and/or forfeiture of vested but unexercised Optioned Shares following retirement shall apply.

(c) Termination of Employment for Cause. In the event Optionee's employment with the Company is terminated for Cause, all Optioned Shares (vested or unvested) shall immediately be forfeited as of the effective date of termination.

(d) Death During Active Employment of Optionee Under Age 55, or Age 55-61 With Less Than 10 Years of Vesting Service or Age 62+ With Less than 5 Years of Vesting Service. If Optionee is under age 55, age 55 to 61 with less than ten years of vesting service or age 62 and over with less than five years of vesting service, and dies while employed by the Company, all unvested Optioned Shares shall vest and become immediately exercisable in full. Those Optioned Shares and any other vested but unexercised Optioned Shares shall continue to be exercisable through the earlier of three years after Optionee's death or expiration of the Term.

(e) Death During Active Employment of Optionee Age 55-61 With at Least 10 Years of Vesting Service. If Optionee is age 55 to 61 with at least ten years of vesting service and dies while employed by the Company, all unvested Optioned Shares shall vest and become immediately exercisable in full. Those Optioned Shares shall continue to be exercisable through the earlier of three years after

Optionee's death or expiration of the Term. Any vested but unexercised Optioned Shares as of the date of death shall continue to be exercisable through expiration of the Term.

(f) Death During Active Employment of Optionee Age 62 + With at Least 5 Years of Vesting Service. If Optionee is age 62 or over with at least five years of vesting service and dies while employed by the Company, all unvested Optioned Shares shall vest and become immediately exercisable in full. Those Optioned Shares and any vested but unexercised Optioned Shares as of the date of death shall continue to be exercisable through expiration of the Term.

(g) Death Within 90 Days Following Termination of Employment of Optionee Under Age 55, or Age 55-61 With Less Than 10 Years of Vesting Service or Age 62+ With Less than 5 Years of Vesting Service. If Optionee is under age 55, age 55 to 61 with less than ten years of vesting service or age 62 and over with less than five years of vesting service, and dies within 90 days after termination of employment, all vested but unexercised Optioned Shares as of the date of death shall continue to be exercisable through the earlier of 90 days after the date of Optionee's death or the expiration of the Term; provided, however, that if Optionee's death occurs within one year of the Date of Grant, the Option shall terminate upon the date of death.

(h) Retirement. If Optionee retires under a Company sponsored IRS qualified retirement plan:

(i) At age 55 through 61 with at least ten years of vesting service, then

(1) any vested but unexercised Optioned Shares as of the effective date of retirement shall continue to be exercisable through expiration of the Term; and

(2) any Optioned Shares that were not vested as of the effective date of retirement shall be forfeited; and

(ii) At age 62 or over with at least five years of vesting service, then

(1) any vested but unexercised Optioned Shares as of the effective date of retirement shall continue to be exercisable through expiration of the Term; and

(2) any Optioned Shares granted at least six months prior to the effective date of retirement that were not vested as of the effective date of retirement shall continue to vest in accordance with the vesting schedule detailed in the Award Letter, and shall be exercisable through expiration of the Term; and

(3) Any Optioned Shares granted less than six months prior to the effective date of retirement that were not vested as of the effective date of retirement shall be forfeited.

The provisions of this Section 6(h) shall continue to apply if Optionee dies following retirement.

(i) Violation of Restrictive Covenants. Notwithstanding the provisions of Section 6(b) and 6(h) above, all Optioned Shares (vested and unvested) shall be forfeited immediately and may no longer be exercised upon the occurrence of any of the following events:

(i) Following voluntary retirement or Involuntary Termination and prior to the later of (a) expiration of the Term or (b) two years following retirement or one year following Involuntary Termination, as applicable, Optionee renders personal services to a Competing Business (as defined in Section 21) in any manner, including, without limitation, as employee, agent, consultant, advisor, independent contractor, proprietor, partner, officer, director, manager, owner, financier, joint venturer or otherwise; or

(ii) Following voluntary or involuntary retirement or Involuntary Termination and prior to the later of (a) expiration of the Term or (b) two years following retirement or Involuntary Termination, Optionee directly or indirectly solicits or otherwise entices any of the Company's employees to resign from their employment with the Company, whether individually or as a group; or

(iii) At any time following voluntary or involuntary retirement or Involuntary Termination, Optionee discloses or provides to any third party, or uses, modifies, copies or adapts any of the Company's Confidential Information (as defined in Section 21).

An involuntary retirement occurs when the employment of an Optionee who satisfies the age and years of service criteria described in Section 6(h) above is terminated by the Company without Cause or is terminated by Optionee with Good Reason (as defined in Section 21) within the 24-month period following a Change in Control (as defined in the Plan). If there are no Optioned Shares outstanding at the time a restrictive covenant is violated, the Company may pursue other legal remedies.

(j) Disability. If Optionee becomes permanently and totally disabled while an active employee of the Company, all unvested Optioned Shares shall vest and become immediately exercisable in full. Those Optioned Shares and any other vested but unexercised Optioned Shares shall continue to be exercisable through the expiration of the Term.

(k) Termination Following a Change in Control. If, within the 24-month period following a Change in Control, Optionee's employment is terminated by the Company without Cause or if Optionee voluntarily terminates employment with Good Reason and is a participant in the Company's Change in Control Plan, then all unvested Optioned Shares shall vest and become immediately exercisable in full. Those Optioned Shares and any other vested but unexercised Optioned Shares shall continue to be exercisable through the earlier of 90 days following termination of employment or expiration of the Term; provided, however, that if as of the effective date of such termination, Optionee is (i) between the ages of 55 and 61 and has at least ten years of vesting service or (ii) age 62 or over and has at least five years of vesting service, the provisions of Sections 6(h) and 6(i) governing exercisability and/or forfeiture of vested but unexercised Optioned Shares following retirement shall apply.

The continuous employment of Optionee with the Company shall not be deemed to have been interrupted by reason of the transfer of Optionee's employment among the Company, its subsidiaries, divisions and affiliates or a leave of absence approved by the Company.

7. **Clawback**. Any incentive-based compensation received by Optionee from the Company hereunder or otherwise (including any proceeds realized from any exercise of an Option and/or sale of the Optioned Shares) shall be subject to recovery by the Company in the circumstances and manner provided in any Incentive-Based Compensation Recovery Policy that may be adopted or implemented by the Company and in effect from time to time on or after the date hereof, and Optionee shall effectuate any such recovery at such time and in such manner as the Company may specify. For purposes of these Terms

and Conditions, the term “Incentive-Based Compensation Recovery Policy” means any policy of the type contemplated by Section 10D of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, any rules or regulations of the Securities and Exchange Commission adopted pursuant thereto, or any related rules or listing standards of any national securities exchange or national securities association applicable to the Company.

8. **No Employment Contract.** Nothing contained in the Award Letter or these Terms and Conditions shall confer upon Optionee any right with respect to continued employment by the Company, or limit or affect the right of the Company to terminate the employment or adjust the compensation of Optionee.

9. **Taxes and Withholding.** If the Company is required to withhold any federal, state, local or foreign tax in connection with the exercise of the Option, and the amounts available to the Company for such withholding are insufficient, it shall be a condition to such exercise that Optionee pay or make provisions satisfactory to the Company for payment of the tax. Unless Optionee makes alternative arrangements satisfactory to the Company prior to exercise of the Option, Optionee will satisfy the minimum statutory tax withholding obligations by providing for the sale of enough shares to generate proceeds that will satisfy the withholding obligation or surrendering to the Company a portion of the shares of Common Stock that are issued to Optionee following exercise of the Option for credit against the withholding obligation at the Market Value per Share of such shares on the exercise date. In accordance with Section 16 of the Plan, in no event will the fair market value of the shares of Common Stock to be withheld or delivered pursuant to this Section 9 to satisfy applicable withholding taxes exceed the amount of taxes required to be withheld based on the maximum statutory tax rates in the applicable taxing jurisdiction.

10. **Limitations on Transfer of Option.**

(a) The Option may not be transferred or assigned by Optionee other than (i) upon death, by will or the laws of descent and distribution, (ii) pursuant to a qualified domestic relations order or (iii) to a fully revocable trust to which Optionee is treated as the owner for federal income tax purposes. The Option may be exercised, during the lifetime of Optionee, only by Optionee, or in the event of his or her legal incapacity, by his or her guardian or legal representative acting on behalf of Optionee in a fiduciary capacity under state law and court supervision.

(b) If Optionee is eligible to earn Long-Term Incentive Awards under the Macy’s, Inc. Senior Executive Compensation Plan (or any successor plan) or is a Non-Employee Director, the Option or any interest therein may be transferred by Optionee, without payment of consideration therefor by the transferee, to any one or more members of the immediate family of Optionee (as defined in Rule 16a-1(e) under the Securities Exchange Act of 1934), or to one or more trusts established solely for the benefit of one or more members of the immediate family of Optionee or to one or more partnerships in which the only partners are members of the immediate family of Optionee. No transfer under this Section 10(b) will be effective until notice of transfer is delivered to the Company describing the terms and conditions of the proposed transfer, and the Company determines that the proposed transfer complies with the terms of the Plan, these Terms and Conditions and any terms and conditions made applicable to the transfer by the Company or Board at the time of the proposed transfer. Any transferee under this Section 10(b) shall be subject to the same terms and conditions hereunder as would apply to Optionee. Any purported transfer that does not comply with the requirements of this Section 10(b) shall be void and unenforceable against the Company, and the purported transferee shall obtain no rights to or interest in the Option.

(c) Notwithstanding anything to the contrary contained in any agreement, award letter and/or terms and conditions applicable to a previous grant of stock options by the Company to Optionee, all such stock options previously granted to Optionee shall be transferable consistent with the terms and conditions applicable to the transfer of the Option as contained herein.

11. **Compliance with Law.** The Company shall make reasonable efforts to comply with all applicable federal and state securities laws; provided, however, the Option shall not be exercisable if the exercise thereof would result in a violation of any such law.

12. **Adjustments.** The Option is subject to adjustment to prevent dilution or enlargement of the rights of Optionee that would otherwise result from changes in the capital structure of the Company or from certain corporate events as provided in Section 14 of the Plan.

13. **Availability of Common Shares.** The Company shall at all times until the expiration of the Option reserve and keep available, either in treasury or out of authorized but unissued Common Shares, the full number of Optioned Shares deliverable upon the exercise of this Option.

14. **Relation to Other Benefits.** Any economic or other benefit to Optionee under the Award Letter or these Terms and Conditions shall not be taken into account in determining any benefits to which Optionee may be entitled under any profit-sharing, retirement or other benefit or compensation plan maintained by the Company.

15. **Amendments.** Any amendment to the Plan shall be deemed to be an amendment to these Terms and Conditions to the extent that the amendment is applicable hereto; provided, however, that no amendment shall adversely affect the rights of Optionee under the Award Letter or these Terms and Conditions without Optionee's consent.

16. **Severability.** In the event that any provisions of these Terms and Conditions shall be invalidated for any reason by a court of competent jurisdiction, the invalidated provision shall be deemed to be separable from the other provisions hereof, and the remaining provisions hereof shall continue to be valid and fully enforceable.

17. **Relation to Plan.**

(a) General. These Terms and Conditions are subject to the terms and conditions of the Plan. In the event of any inconsistent provisions between these Terms and Conditions and the Plan, the Plan shall govern. Capitalized terms used herein without definition shall have the meanings assigned to them in the Plan. All references in these Terms and Conditions to the Company shall include, unless the context in which it is used suggests otherwise, its subsidiaries, divisions and affiliates.

(b) Compliance with Section 409A of the Code. The Company and Optionee acknowledge that, to the extent applicable, it is intended that the option covered by these Terms and Conditions comply with the provisions of Section 409A of the Code, and the option shall be administered in a manner consistent with this intent. Any amendments made to comply with Section 409A of the Code may be retroactive to the extent permitted by Section 409A of the Code and may be made by the Company without the consent of Optionee. Any reference herein to Section 409A of the Code will also include any proposed, temporary or final regulations, or any other guidance, promulgated with respect to such Section by the U.S. Department of the Treasury or the Internal Revenue Service.

18. **Successors and Assigns.** The provisions of the Award Letter and these Terms and Conditions shall inure to the benefit of, and be binding upon, the successors, administrators, heirs, legal representatives and permitted assigns of Optionee, and the successors and assigns of the Company.

19. **Governing Law.** The interpretation, performance, and enforcement of the Award Letter and these Terms and Conditions shall be governed by the laws of the State of Delaware, without giving effect to its principles of conflict of laws.

20. **Notices.** Any notice to the Company provided for herein shall be in writing, marked to the attention of the Corporate Controller at 7 West Seventh Street, Cincinnati, Ohio 45202 and any notice to Optionee shall be addressed to Optionee at his or her address currently on file with the Company. Any written notice shall be deemed to be duly given if and when delivered personally or deposited in the United States mail, first class registered mail, postage prepaid. Any party may change the address to which notices are to be given hereunder by written notice to the other party as herein specified (provided that for this purpose any mailed notice shall be deemed given on the third business day following deposit in the United States mail).

21. **Definitions.**

(a) "Cause" shall mean Optionee shall have committed prior to termination of employment any of the following acts:

(i) An intentional act of fraud, embezzlement, theft, or any other material violation of law in connection with Optionee's duties or in the course of Optionee's employment;

(ii) Intentional wrongful damage to material assets of the Company;

(iii) Intentional wrongful disclosure of material confidential information of the Company;

(iv) Intentional wrongful engagement in any competitive activity that would constitute a material breach of the duty of loyalty;

(v) Intentional breach of any stated material employment policy of the Company; or

(vi) Intentional neglect by Optionee of Optionee's duties and responsibilities.

(b) "Competing Business" shall mean:

(i) Any of the following named companies, or any other business into which such company is merged, consolidated, or otherwise combined, and the subsidiaries, affiliates and successors of each such company:

Amazon	J.C. Penney	Sears
Burlington Coat Factory	Kohl's	Target
Dillard's	Nordstrom	TJX
Hudson's Bay	Ross Stores	Walmart



or

(ii) Any business or enterprise engaged in the business of retail sales that (1) had annual revenues for its most recently completed fiscal year of at least \$4.0 billion; and (2) both (i) offers a category or categories of merchandise (e.g., Fine Jewelry, Cosmetics, Kids, Big Ticket, Housewares, Men's, Dresses), any of which are offered by the Company (and its subsidiaries, divisions or controlled affiliates), and (ii) the revenue derived by such other retailer during such retailer's most recently ended fiscal year from such category or categories of merchandise represent(s), in the aggregate, more than 50% of the Company's (and its subsidiaries, divisions or controlled affiliates) total revenues for the most recently completed fiscal year derived from the same category or categories of merchandise.

(c) "Confidential Information" shall mean any data or information that is material to the Company and not generally known to the public, including, without limitation: (i) price, cost and sales data; (ii) the identities and locations of vendors and consultants furnishing materials and services to the Company and the terms of vendor or consultant contracts or arrangements; (iii) lists and other information regarding customers and suppliers; (iv) financial information that has not been released to the public; (v) future business plans, marketing or licensing strategies, and advertising campaigns; or (vi) information about the Company's employees and executives, as well as the Company's talent strategies including but not limited to compensation, retention and recruiting initiatives.

(d) "Good Reason" shall mean:

- (i) A material diminution in Optionee's base compensation;
- (ii) A material diminution in Optionee's authority, duties or responsibilities;
- (iii) A material change in the geographic location at which Optionee must perform the Optionee's services; or
- (iv) Any other action or inaction that constitutes a material breach by the Company of an agreement under which Optionee provides services.

22. **Data Privacy.** Optionee hereby explicitly accepts the Option and unambiguously consents to the collection, use and transfer, in electronic or other form, of personal data as described in the Award Letter and/or these Terms and Conditions by and among the Company and its subsidiaries and affiliates for the exclusive purpose of implementing, administering and managing Optionee's participation in the Plan.

(a) Optionee understands that the Company holds certain personal information about Optionee, including, but not limited to, Optionee's name, home address and telephone number, date of birth, social security number or other identification number, salary, nationality, job title, Common Shares held, details of all Options or any other entitlement to Common Shares awarded, canceled, exercised, vested, unvested or outstanding in Optionee's favor, for the purpose of implementing, administering and managing the Plan (the "Data").

(b) Optionee understands that the Data may be transferred to any third parties assisting in the implementation, administration and management of the Plan, that these recipients may be located in the United States or elsewhere, and that the recipient's country may have different data privacy laws and protections than the United States. Optionee understands that Optionee may request a list with the names and addresses of any potential recipients of the Data by contacting Optionee's local human resources representative.

(c) Optionee authorizes the recipients to receive, possess, use, retain and transfer the Data, in electronic or other form, for the purposes of implementing, administering and managing Optionee's participation in the Plan, including any requisite transfer of such Data as may be required to a broker or other third party with whom Optionee may elect to deposit any Common Shares acquired.

(d) Optionee understands that Data will be held only as long as is necessary to implement, administer and manage Optionee's participation in the Plan.

(e) Optionee understands that Optionee may, at any time, view the Data, request additional information about the storage and processing of the Data, require any necessary amendments to the Data or refuse or withdraw the consents herein, in any case without cost, by contacting in writing Optionee's local human resources representative.

(f) Optionee understands, however, that refusing or withdrawing Optionee's consent may affect Optionee's ability to participate in the Plan.

23. **Acceptance of Award.** By accepting this award, Optionee agrees that during the term of Optionee's employment with the Company and for the twelve (12) month period (24 month period for Chairman and CEO) beginning on the date that the Optionee's employment with the Company ceases for any reason, Optionee shall not act in any capacity (whether as an employee, agent, consultant, advisor, independent contractor, proprietor, partner, officer, director, manager, owner, financier, joint venturer, or otherwise), for any of the following companies, or any business into which such company is merged, consolidated, or otherwise combined: Amazon, Burlington Coat Factory, Dillard's, Hudson's Bay, J.C. Penney, Kohl's, Nordstrom, Ross Stores, Sears, Target, TJX and Walmart or a Restricted Business. A "Restricted Business" means any business or enterprise engaged in the business of retail sales that had annual revenues for its most recently completed fiscal year of at least \$4 billion; and both (i) offers a category or categories of merchandise (e.g., Fine Jewelry, Cosmetics, Kids, Big Ticket, Housewares, Men's, Dresses), any of which are offered in stores, online or through an alternate channel directly by the Company, and (ii) revenue derived by such other retailer during such retailer's most recently ended fiscal year from such category or categories of merchandise represent(s), in the aggregate, more than 50% of the Company's total revenues for the most recently completed fiscal year derived from the same category or categories of merchandise.

**2018-2020 Performance-Based Restricted Stock Units  
Terms and Conditions  
Amended and Restated 2009 Omnibus Incentive Compensation Plan**

1. **Grant of Performance-Based Restricted Stock Units.** Macy’s, Inc. (the “Company”) has granted to Grantee as of the grant date (“Date of Grant”) that “Target” number Performance-Based Restricted Stock Units (“Performance Units”) as shown on the Performance-Based Restricted Stock Unit Award Letter (“Award Letter”) to which these Terms and Conditions apply, subject to the terms, conditions and restrictions set forth herein and in the Macy’s, Inc. Amended and Restated 2009 Omnibus Incentive Compensation Plan (the “Plan”). These Terms and Conditions and the Award Letter together constitute an Evidence of Award, as defined in the Plan. Subject to Section 14 of the Plan, each Performance Unit represents the right to receive one share of common stock of the Company (“Common Stock”).

2. **Performance Period.** The Performance Period shall commence on February 4, 2018 (the “Commencement Date”) and, except as otherwise provided in these Terms and Conditions, will expire in full on January 30, 2021 (the “Performance Period”). For the sake of clarity, if a Change in Control occurs, the Performance Period will end on the date of a Change in Control and the Performance Units will convert to time-based restricted stock units in accordance with Section 4(c) below.

3. **Normal Vesting of Performance Units.**

(a) The actual number of Performance Units that may be earned and become nonforfeitable is based on achieving the targeted level of the Company’s average Comparable Sales Growth (“Comparable Sales Growth”), average Return on Invested Capital (“ROIC”) and relative Total Shareholder Return (“TSR”) goals for the Performance Period (the “Performance Goals”), weighted 33.3%, 33.3% and 33.4% respectively, as set forth in the following schedules.

COMPARABLE SALES GROWTH SCHEDULE

<u>Performance Level*</u>	<u>Comparable Sales Growth (33.3%)</u>			
	<u>3-year Average</u>			<u>Vesting Percentage</u>
Outstanding	≥3.0%		%	150%
Target	1.9	%	%	100%
Threshold	0.0	%	%	50%
Below Threshold	<0.0%			0%

\* Straight-line interpolation will apply to performance levels between the ones shown above.

(i) “Comparable Sales Growth” is defined as the period-to-period percentage change in net owned plus licensed sales from stores in operation throughout the year presented and the immediately preceding year and all online sales, as reported in the Company’s financial statements included in its Form 10-K. Stores impacted by a natural disaster or that undergo significant expansion or shrinkage remain in the comparable sales calculation unless the store is closed for a significant period of time.

Comparable Sales will be measured on a three-year average basis (i.e., the average of Fiscal 2018, Fiscal 2019 and Fiscal 2020 annual Comparable Sales Growth).

ROIC SCHEDULE

<b>Performance Level*</b>	<b>ROIC (33.3%)</b>	
	<b>3-year Average</b>	<b>Vesting Percentage</b>
Outstanding	≥18.6%	150%
Target	18.2%	100%
Threshold	16.6%	50%
Below Threshold	<16.6%	0%

\* Straight-line interpolation will apply to performance levels between the ones shown above.

(ii) “Return on Invested Capital” is defined as EBITDA (Earnings Before Interest, Taxes, Depreciation and Amortization, which is equal to the sum of operating income and depreciation and amortization as reported in the Company’s financial statements included in its Form 10-K, adjusted as provided in Section 1(b) below) divided by Total Average Gross Investment. EBITDAR is equal to the sum of EBITDA plus Net Rent Expense. Net Rent Expense represents rent expense as reported in the Company’s financial statements included in its Form 10-K less the deferred rent amortization related to contributions received from landlords. Total Average Gross Investment is equal to the sum of Gross Property, Plant and Equipment (PPE) plus Capitalized Value of Non-Capitalized Leases, Working Capital – which includes Receivables, Merchandise Inventories, Prepaid Expenses and Other Current Assets – offset by Merchandise Accounts Payable and Accounts Payable and Accrued Liabilities, and Other Assets, each as reported in the Company’s financial statements in the applicable Form 10-K or Form 10-Q. Gross PPE will be determined using a two-point average (i.e., beginning and end of year). Capitalized Value of Non-Capitalized Leases will be calculated as 8x Net Rent Expense. Working Capital components and Other Assets will be determined using a four-point (i.e., quarterly) average. ROIC will be measured on a three-year average basis (i.e., the average of Fiscal 2018, Fiscal 2019 and Fiscal 2020 annual ROIC).

RELATIVE TSR SCHEDULE

<b>Performance Level*</b>	<b>Relative TSR (33.4%)</b>	
	<b>3-year TSR vs. Peer Group**</b>	<b>Vesting Percentage</b>
Outstanding	≥75%	150%
Target	50%	100%
Threshold	35%	50%
Below Threshold	<35%	0%

\* Straight-line interpolation will apply to performance levels between the ones shown above.

\*\* Peer group companies: Bed, Bath & Beyond, Dillard’s, Gap, J.C. Penney, Kohl’s, L Brands, Nordstrom, Ross Stores, Sears Holdings, Target, TJX Companies, and Walmart.

(i) TSR will be calculated on a compound annualized basis over the three-year period.

(ii) TSR is defined as the change in the value of the Common Stock over the three-year performance period, taking into account both stock price appreciation and the reinvestment of dividends. The beginning and ending stock prices will be based on a 20-day average stock price.

(iii) Dividends will be reinvested at the closing price on the last day of the month after the “ex dividend” date. All cash special dividends shall be treated like regular dividends. All spin-offs or share-based dividends shall be assumed to be sold on the issue date and reinvested in the issuing company that same date

(iv) Relative TSR is the percentile rank of the Company’s TSR compared to the TSR of the peer group over the Performance Period. If any of the companies in the peer group are no longer publicly traded at the end of the Performance Period due to bankruptcy, they will continue to be included in the relative TSR calculation by force ranking them at the bottom of the array. If any companies are no longer publicly traded due to acquisition, they will be excluded from the calculation

(b) For purposes of determining whether the performance goals for Comparable Sales and ROIC have been met, the calculation of the Company’s actual Comparable Sales and ROIC will be adjusted to exclude the following, if they were not included in the Company’s business plan:

- (i) asset impairment charges (as determined under GAAP);
- (ii) income, gains, expenses, losses, cash inflows and cash outflows resulting from material restructuring charges (as reported in the Company’s quarterly earnings releases and filings with the Securities and Exchange Commission (SEC) and reviewed by the Company’s independent auditors);
- (iii) income, gains, expenses, losses, cash inflows and cash outflows attributable to any division, business segment, material business operation, subsidiary, affiliate or material group of stores that are acquired;
- (iv) income, gains, expenses, losses, cash inflows and cash outflows from the sale or disposition of any division, business segment, material business operation, subsidiary, affiliate or material group of stores;
- (v) income, gains, expenses, losses, cash inflows and cash outflows resulting from unusual or infrequently occurring items [as reported in the Company’s quarterly earnings releases and filings with the SEC and reviewed by the Company’s independent auditors];
- (vi) store closing costs (as reported in the Company’s quarterly earnings releases and filings with the SEC and reviewed by the Company’s independent auditors);
- (vii) material tax assessments for which a reserve or liability was not previously recorded in the Company’s financial statements;
- (viii)unplanned tax law changes which have a material impact on the company; and
- (ix) changes in accounting principles (as determined under GAAP).

The adjustments for each one of the items listed above will only be made if the item was not included or was materially different than expected in the preparation of the Company’s 2018-2020 Business Plans. No adjustment for an item listed above will be made if the item was included and was appropriately taken into account in the preparation of the Company’s 2018-2020 Business Plan. For example, if the Company’s Business Plan was prepared based on the Company acquiring a business segment and the acquisition of the business segment occurs as planned, no adjustment will be made to exclude the income, gains, expenses, losses, cash inflows and cash outflows attributable to that business segment.

To the extent a disposition, financing or material contract change was not correctly taken into account in the preparation of the Company's fiscal 2018-2020 Business Plans determined as of March 23, 2018, including the failure to take a disposition, financing or material contract change into account at all or the fact that all or a portion of the disposition, financing or material contract change occurred earlier or later than planned, or did not occur at all, adjustments shall be made to the planned Sales and ROIC in order to accurately take the actual disposition, financing or material contract change into account. For this purpose, (i) a "disposition" means a substantial divestiture of assets or a disposition of a division, segment, business operation, subsidiary, affiliate or store, (ii) a "financing" means a major financing or refinancing and (iii) a "material contract change" means the cancellation, amendment, or renegotiation of a pre-existing contract that will have a material impact on the Company's financial results. For example, if a disposition was not taken into account in the preparation of the Company's fiscal 2018-2020 Business Plans, determined as of March 23, 2018, the Company's planned Sales and ROIC shall be adjusted to exclude the planned Sales and ROIC attributable to the corresponding assets or division, segment, business operation, subsidiary, affiliate or store from the date of disposition until the end of the Company's fiscal year.

(c) In all cases the Compensation Committee shall certify whether the Company has achieved the specified levels of average Comparable Sales Growth, average ROIC and relative TSR as soon as administratively feasible following the end of the Performance Period. For purposes of these Terms and Conditions and the Award Letter, "Performance Vesting Date" means the later of (1) the last day of the Performance Period and (2) the date on which the Compensation Committee certifies the levels of achievement of the applicable Performance Goals.

(d) From time to time, the Company may adopt accounting standards, consistent with GAAP, which may impact the performance measures used in the Macy's, Inc. Senior Executive Compensation Plan. If this occurs and the adoption of such standards was not included in the financial plans used to develop the performance ranges (outstanding, target, threshold and below threshold) for each measure, then actual performance results shall be adjusted to exclude the impact of the adoption of the accounting standards.

#### 4. **Forfeiture of Performance Units.**

(a) Termination of Employment. Except as the Board may determine on a case-by-case basis or as provided below, all unvested Performance Units shall be forfeited if Grantee ceases to be continuously employed by the Company at any time prior to the end of the Performance Period. The continuous employment of Grantee shall not be deemed to have been interrupted by reason of the transfer of Grantee's employment among the Company and its subsidiaries, divisions or affiliates or a leave of absence approved by the Company. In the event of a termination for Cause (as defined in Section 17), all unvested Performance Units shall be immediately forfeited.

(b) Death, Disability, Retirement or Involuntary Termination. Except as the Board may determine on a case-by-case basis:

(i) If the Performance Units have not been converted pursuant to Section 4(c)(i) or (ii) below, in the event Grantee retires at least six months after the Date of Grant, on or after age 62 with at least five years of vesting service ("Retirement"), and complies with the provisions of Section 4(d) below, then on the Performance Vesting Date, a pro rata portion of the percentage of Performance Units that become vested as determined under Section 3 above will vest (i.e., prorated from the Commencement Date through the date of Retirement based on the number of

completed months of service during the Performance Period divided by 36). If the Performance Units have been converted pursuant to Section 4(c)(i) or (ii) below on or before the last day of the Performance Period and Grantee is a Retirement Eligible Grantee on or before the last day of the Performance Period, 100% of the Performance Units as so converted will vest on the latter of the Change in Control and the date Grantee becomes a Retirement-Eligible Grantee;

(ii) If the Performance Units have not been converted pursuant to Section 4(c)(i) or (ii) below, in the event Grantee dies or becomes Disabled during the Performance Period, on the Performance Vesting Date, a pro rata portion of the percentage of Performance Units that become vested as determined under Section 3 will vest (i.e., prorated from the Commencement Date through the date of death or Disability based on the number of completed months of service during the Performance Period divided by 36). If the Performance Units have been converted pursuant to Section 4(c)(i) or (ii) below and Grantee dies or becomes Disabled on or before the last day of the Performance Period, 100% of the Performance Units as so converted will vest on the latter of the Change in Control and the date of death or Disability; and;

(iii) If (A) the Performance Units have not been converted pursuant to Section 4(c)(i) or (ii) below, (B) as of the Date of Grant, Grantee is a participant in the Company's Senior Executive Severance Plan, (C) Grantee's employment is terminated by the Company without Cause other than as described in Section 4(c)(iii) (such termination, with respect to a Senior Executive Severance Plan participant, an "Involuntary Termination"), and (D) Grantee complies with the provisions of Section 4(d) below, then on the Performance Vesting Date, a pro rata portion of the percentage of Performance Units that become vested as determined under Section 3 above will vest (i.e., prorated from the Commencement Date through the first anniversary of the date of termination of employment based on the number of completed months of service during the Performance Period plus the one-year period following termination of employment divided by 36).

(c) Change in Control. In the event of a Change in Control (as defined in the Plan) prior to the last day of the Performance Period, Performance Units will convert to time-based restricted stock units without proration for the percentage of the Performance Period that has elapsed since the Commencement Date, as follows:

(i) If the Change in Control occurs prior to the 24-month anniversary of the Commencement Date, then 100% of the Target award number of Performance Units shall convert to time-based restricted stock units (plus an additional number of shares of time-based restricted stock units representing the dividend equivalents payable on that Target award number of Performance Units from the Commencement Date to the date of the Change in Control);

(ii) If the Change in Control occurs on or after the 24-month anniversary of the Commencement Date, the conversion of Performance Units to time-based restricted stock units (and the corresponding conversion of dividend equivalents payable on those Performance Units to time-based restricted stock units) will be based on (a) the Company's Comparable Sales Growth and ROIC performance determined under Section 3 above from the Commencement Date through the first 24 months of the Performance Period, plus the Company's performance determined under Section 3 above during any completed fiscal quarter thereafter to the date of the Change in Control and (b) the Company's relative TSR as of the date of the Change in Control.

(iii) Except as set forth in Section 4(b)(i) or (ii) above, Performance Units as converted pursuant to Section 4(c)(i) or (ii) above will vest as follows:

(A) If Performance Units as converted pursuant to Section 4(c)(i) or (ii) above are not assumed or replaced by the acquiror/continuing entity on terms deemed appropriate by the Compensation Committee, the Converted Units will vest on or immediately prior to the closing of the Change in Control;

(B) The Performance Units as converted pursuant to Section 4(c)(i) or (ii) above will vest on the last day of the Performance Period (the "Normal Vesting Date"), if vesting has not otherwise accelerated as provided pursuant to Section 4(b)(i) or (ii) above or 4(c)(iii)(C) below; or

(C) If, within the 24-month period following the Change in Control, Grantee is terminated by the Company or the continuing entity without Cause or if Grantee voluntarily terminates employment with Good Reason and is a participant in the Company's Change in Control Plan (a "Qualifying Termination"), the Performance Units as converted pursuant to Section 4(c)(i) or (ii) above will vest on the date of such Qualifying Termination.

(d) Violation of Restrictive Covenants. All unvested Performance Units shall be forfeited immediately upon the occurrence of any of the following events. If there are no unvested Performance Units outstanding at the time a restrictive covenant is violated, the Company may pursue other legal remedies.

(i) Following voluntary Retirement or Involuntary Termination and prior to the later of (a) the settlement date for the Performance Units or (b) two years following Retirement or one year following Involuntary Termination, as applicable, Grantee renders personal services to a Competing Business (as defined in Section 17) in any manner, including, without limitation, as employee, agent, consultant, advisor, independent contractor, proprietor, partner, officer, director, manager, owner, financier, joint venturer or otherwise; or

(ii) Following voluntary or involuntary Retirement or Involuntary Termination and prior to the later of (a) the settlement date for the Performance Units or (b) two years following Retirement or Involuntary Termination, Grantee directly or indirectly solicits or otherwise entices any of the Company's employees to resign from their employment with the Company, whether individually or as a group; or

(iii) At any time following voluntary or involuntary Retirement or Involuntary Termination, Grantee discloses or provides to any third party, or uses, modifies, copies or adapts any of the Company's Confidential Information (defined in Section 17).

An involuntary Retirement occurs when the employment of a Grantee who satisfies the age and years of service criteria described in Section 4(b) above is terminated by the Company without Cause (as defined in Section 17) or is terminated by Grantee with Good Reason (as defined in Section 17) within the 24-month period following a Change in Control.

5. **Dividend, Voting and Other Rights.** Grantee shall have no rights of a stockholder with respect to the Performance Units prior to the date on which shares of Common Stock are issued in settlement thereof, including the right to vote any of the Performance Units. An amount representing dividends payable on shares of Common Stock with respect to the award of Performance Units on a



dividend record date shall be deemed reinvested in Common Stock and credited to Grantee as restricted stock units (rounded to the nearest whole share) as of the dividend payment date. The Performance Units are subject to adjustment to prevent dilution or enlargement of the rights of Grantee that would otherwise result from changes in the capital structure of the Company or from certain corporate events as provided in Section 14 of the Plan. Any restricted stock units or additional Performance Units credited to Grantee pursuant to this Section 5, including by reason of any adjustments under Section 14 of the Plan, will be subject to the terms and restrictions (including vesting) set forth in these Terms and Conditions.

6. **Settlement of Performance Units.** The Company shall issue or deliver to Grantee a number of whole shares of unrestricted Common Stock equal to the number of vested Performance Units (including any Performance Units as converted pursuant to Section 4(c)(i) or (ii) above) and the related restricted stock units attributed to any dividend equivalents on those Performance Units as soon as practicable following either (i) the Performance Vesting Date or Normal Vesting Date (as applicable), or (ii) if the Performance Units (including any Performance Units as converted pursuant to Section 4(c)(i) or (ii) above) become vested and earned or deemed vested and earned prior thereto upon an event contemplated by Section 4(b) or 4(c)(iii), the date of such event, and in the case of either clause (i) or (ii) of this Section 6, within the “short-term deferral” period determined under Treasury Regulation Section 1.409A-1(b)(4), with the applicable vesting date being referred to herein as the “Vesting Date.” Such shares of unrestricted Common Stock shall be credited as book entry shares to Grantee’s trading account. For the sake of clarity, the settlement and payment of Performance Units (including any Performance Units as converted pursuant to Section 4(c)(i) or (ii) above) and the related restricted stock units attributed to any dividend equivalents on those Performance Units is intended to comply with Treasury Regulation Section 1.409A-1(b)(4), and these Terms and Conditions and the Award Letter will be construed and administered in such a manner. As a result, notwithstanding any provision in these Terms and Conditions and the Award Letter to the contrary, the settlement and payment of Performance Units (including any Performance Units as converted pursuant to Section 4(c)(i) or (ii) above) and the related restricted stock units attributed to any dividend equivalents on those Performance Units will be made in all events no later than the date that is the 15<sup>th</sup> day of the third calendar month of the applicable year following the year in which the Performance Units (including any Performance Units as converted pursuant to Section 4(c)(i) or (ii) above) and the related restricted stock units attributed to any dividend equivalents on those Performance Units are no longer subject to a “substantial risk of forfeiture” within the meaning of Treasury Regulation Section 1.409A-1(d). In the event Performance Units (including any Performance Units as converted pursuant to Section 4(c)(i) or (ii) above) and any related restricted stock units attributed to any dividend equivalents on those Performance Units are not earned or do not become vested, those Performance Units (including any Performance Units as converted pursuant to Section 4(c)(i) or (ii) above) and the related restricted stock units attributed to any dividend equivalents on those Performance Units, shall be forfeited.

7. **Clawback.** Any incentive-based compensation received by Grantee from the Company hereunder or otherwise shall be subject to recovery by the Company in the circumstances and manner provided in any Incentive-Based Compensation Recovery Policy that may be adopted or implemented by the Company and in effect from time to time on or after the date hereof, and Grantee shall effectuate any such recovery at such time and in such manner as the Company may specify. For purposes of this Agreement, the term “Incentive-Based Compensation Recovery Policy” means any policy of the type contemplated by Section 10D of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, any rules or regulations of the Securities and Exchange Commission adopted pursuant thereto, or any related rules or listing standards of any national securities exchange or national securities association applicable to the Company. Until the Company adopts an Incentive-Based Compensation Recovery Policy, the following clawback provision shall apply:

In the event that, within three years of the end of the Performance Period and settlement of vested Performance Units, the Company restates its financial results with respect to the Company's performance during the Performance Period to correct a material error that the Compensation Committee determines is the result of fraud or intentional misconduct, then the Compensation Committee, in its discretion, may require Grantee to repay to the Company all income, if any, derived from the Performance Units.

8. **No Employment Contract.** Nothing contained in the Award Letter or these Terms and Conditions shall confer upon Grantee any right with respect to continued employment by the Company, or limit or affect the right of the Company to terminate the employment or adjust the compensation of Grantee.

9. **Taxes and Withholding.** If the Company is required to withhold any federal, state, local or foreign tax in connection with the issuance or vesting of, or other event triggering a tax obligation with respect to, any Performance Units or the issuance of any unrestricted shares of Common Stock or other securities following vesting pursuant to the Award Letter or these Terms and Conditions, it shall be a condition to such vesting, issuance or event that Grantee pay or make provisions that are satisfactory to the Company for payment of the tax. Unless Grantee makes alternative arrangements satisfactory to the Company prior to the vesting of the Performance Units or the issuance of shares of unrestricted Common Stock or other event triggering a tax obligation, Grantee will satisfy the statutory tax withholding obligations by providing for the sale of enough shares to generate proceeds that will satisfy the withholding obligation or surrendering to the Company a portion of the shares of Common Stock that are issued or transferred to Grantee following the Vesting Date for credit against the withholding obligation at the Market Value per Share of such shares on the Vesting Date. In accordance with Section 16 of the Plan, in no event will the fair market value of the shares of Common Stock to be withheld or delivered pursuant to this Section 9 to satisfy applicable withholding taxes exceed the amount of taxes required to be withheld based on the maximum statutory tax rates in the applicable taxing jurisdiction.

10. **Limitations on Transfer of Performance Units.**

(a) The Performance Units may not be transferred or assigned by Grantee until they vest other than (i) upon death, by will or the laws of descent and distribution, (ii) pursuant to a qualified domestic relations order or (iii) to a fully revocable trust to which Grantee is treated as the owner for federal income tax purposes.

(b) If Grantee is eligible to earn Long-Term Incentive Awards under the Macy's, Inc. Senior Executive Compensation Plan (or any successor plan) or is a Non-Employee Director, the Performance Units or any interest therein may be transferred by Grantee, without payment of consideration therefor by the transferee, to any one or more members of the immediate family of Grantee (as defined in Rule 16a-1(e) under the Securities Exchange Act of 1934), or to one or more trusts established solely for the benefit of one or more members of the immediate family of Grantee or to one or more partnerships in which the only partners are members of the immediate family of Grantee. No transfer under this Section 10(b) will be effective until notice of transfer is delivered to the Company describing the terms and conditions of the proposed transfer, and the Company determines that the proposed transfer complies with the terms of the Plan, these Terms and Conditions and any terms and conditions made applicable to the transfer by the Company or Board at the time of the proposed transfer. Any transferee under this Section 10(b) shall be subject to the same terms and conditions hereunder as would apply to Grantee. Any purported transfer that does not comply with the requirements of this Section 10(b) shall be void and

unenforceable against the Company, and the purported transferee shall obtain no rights to or interest in the Performance Units.

(c) Notwithstanding anything to the contrary contained in any agreement, award letter and/or terms and conditions applicable to a previous grant of performance units by the Company to Grantee, all such performance units previously granted to Grantee shall be transferable consistent with the terms and conditions applicable to the transfer of the Performance Units as contained herein.

10. **Compliance with Law.** The Company shall make reasonable efforts to comply with all applicable federal and state securities laws; provided, however, that the Company shall not be obligated to issue any Performance Units or shares of unrestricted Common Stock or other securities pursuant to the Award Letter and these Terms and Conditions if the issuance thereof would result in a violation of any such law.

11. **Relation to Other Benefits.** Any economic or other benefit to Grantee under the Award Letter and these Terms and Conditions shall not be taken into account in determining any benefits to which Grantee may be entitled under any profit-sharing, retirement or other benefit or compensation plan maintained by the Company.

12. **Amendments.** Any amendment to the Plan shall be deemed to be an amendment to these Terms and Conditions to the extent that the amendment is applicable hereto; provided, however, that no amendment shall adversely affect the rights of Grantee under the Award Letter and these Terms and Conditions without Grantee's consent.

13. **Severability.** In the event that any provisions of these Terms and Conditions shall be invalidated for any reason by a court of competent jurisdiction, the invalidated provision shall be deemed to be separable from the other provisions hereof, and the remaining provisions hereof shall continue to be valid and fully enforceable.

14. **Relation to Plan.**

(a) General. These Terms and Conditions are subject to the terms and conditions of the Plan. In the event of any inconsistent provisions between these Terms and Conditions and the Plan, the Plan shall govern. Capitalized terms used herein without definition shall have the meanings assigned to them in the Plan. All references in these Terms and Conditions to the Company shall include, unless the context in which it is used suggests otherwise, its subsidiaries, divisions and affiliates.

(b) Compliance with Section 409A of the Code. The Company and Grantee acknowledge that, to the extent applicable, it is intended that the performance units covered by these Terms and Conditions comply with the provisions of Section 409A of the Code, and the Performance Units (including any Performance Units as converted pursuant to Section 4(c)(i) or (ii) above) shall be administered in a manner consistent with this intent. Any amendments made to comply with Section 409A of the Code may be retroactive to the extent permitted by Section 409A of the Code and may be made by the Company without the consent of Grantee. In any case, Grantee shall be solely responsible and liable for the satisfaction of all taxes and penalties that may be imposed in connection with these Terms and Conditions and the Award Letter (including any taxes and penalties under Section 409A of the Code), and the Company shall not have any obligation to indemnify or otherwise hold Grantee harmless from any or all of such taxes or penalties. Each payment under these Terms and Conditions and the Award Letter shall be treated as a separate payment for purposes of Section 409A of the Code. Any

reference herein to Section 409A of the Code will also include any proposed, temporary or final regulations, or any other guidance, promulgated with respect to such Section by the U.S. Department of the Treasury or the Internal Revenue Service.

15. **Successors and Assigns.** The provisions of the Award Letter and these Terms and Conditions shall inure to the benefit of, and be binding upon, the successors, administrators, heirs, legal representatives and permitted assigns of Grantee and the successors and assigns of the Company.

16. **Governing Law.** The interpretation, performance, and enforcement of the Award Letter and these Terms and Conditions shall be governed by the laws of the State of Delaware, without giving effect to its principles of conflict of laws.

17. **Definitions.**

(a) "Cause" shall mean that Grantee has committed prior to termination of employment any of the following acts:

(i) An intentional act of fraud, embezzlement, theft, or any other material violation of law in connection with Grantee's duties or in the course of Grantee's employment;

(ii) Intentional wrongful damage to material assets of the Company;

(iii) Intentional wrongful disclosure of material confidential information of the Company;

(iv) Intentional wrongful engagement in any competitive activity that would constitute a material breach of the duty of loyalty;

(v) Intentional breach of any stated material employment policy of the Company; or

(vi) Intentional neglect by Grantee of Grantee's duties and responsibilities.

(b) "Competing Business" shall mean:

(i) any of the following named companies, or any other business into which such company is merged, consolidated, or otherwise combined, and the subsidiaries, affiliates and successors of each such company:

Amazon	J.C. Penney	Sears
Burlington Coat Factory	Kohl's	Target
Dillard's	Nordstrom	TJX
Hudson's Bay	Ross Stores	Walmart

or

(ii) any business or enterprise engaged in the business of retail sales that (1) had annual revenues for its most recently completed fiscal year of at least \$4.0 billion; and (2) both (i) offers a category or categories of merchandise (e.g., Fine Jewelry, Cosmetics, Kids, Big Ticket,

Housewares, Men's, Dresses), any of which are offered by the Company (and its subsidiaries, divisions or controlled affiliates), and (ii) the revenue derived by such other retailer during such retailer's most recently ended fiscal year from such category or categories of merchandise represent(s), in the aggregate, more than 50% of the Company's (and its subsidiaries, divisions or controlled affiliates) total revenues for the most recently completed fiscal year derived from the same category or categories of merchandise.

(c) "Confidential Information" shall mean any data or information that is material to the Company and not generally known to the public, including, without limitation: (i) price, cost and sales data; (ii) the identities and locations of vendors and consultants furnishing materials and services to the Company and the terms of vendor or consultant contracts or arrangements; (iii) lists and other information regarding customers and suppliers; (iv) financial information that has not been released to the public; (v) future business plans, marketing or licensing strategies, and advertising campaigns; or (vi) information about the Company's employees and executives, as well as the Company's talent strategies including but not limited to compensation, retention and recruiting initiatives.

(d) "Disability" shall mean Grantee's inability to engage in any substantial gainful activity by reason of any medically determinable physical or mental impairment that can be expected to result in death or can be expected to last for a continuous period of not less than 12 months.

(e) "Good Reason" shall mean, without Grantee's consent, the occurrence of any of the following events:

(i) A material diminution in Grantee's base compensation;

(ii) A material diminution in Grantee's authority, duties or responsibilities;

(iii) A material change in the geographic location at which Grantee must perform Grantee's services; or

(iv) Any other action or inaction that constitutes a material breach by the Company of an agreement under which Grantee provides services.

Notwithstanding the foregoing, in order to terminate for Good Reason, (x) Grantee must provide the Company with written notice of the event(s) or condition(s) constituting Good Reason within ninety (90) days following the existence of such event(s) or condition(s), (y) the Company must be given thirty (30) days to cure such event(s) or condition(s), and (z) Grantee must actually terminate employment for Good Reason within sixty (60) days following the end of the Company's cure period.

(f) "Retirement-Eligible Grantee" means with respect to a Performance Unit that is outstanding at least six months after the Date of Grant a Grantee who is age 62 with at least five years of vesting service.

18. **Data Privacy.** Grantee hereby explicitly accepts the grant of Performance Units and unambiguously consents to the collection, use and transfer, in electronic or other form, of personal data as described in the Award Letter and these Terms and Conditions by and among the Company and its subsidiaries and affiliates for the exclusive purpose of implementing, administering and managing Grantee's participation in the Plan.

(a) Grantee understands that the Company holds certain personal information about Grantee, including, but not limited to, Grantee's name, home address and telephone number, date of birth, social security number or other identification number, salary, nationality, job title, shares of Common Stock held, details of all grants of Performance Units or any other entitlement to shares of Common Stock awarded, canceled, exercised, vested, unvested or outstanding in Grantee's favor, for the purpose of implementing, administering and managing the Plan (the "Data").

(b) Grantee understands that the Data may be transferred to any third parties assisting in the implementation, administration and management of the Plan, that these recipients may be located in the United States or elsewhere, and that the recipient's country may have different data privacy laws and protections than the United States. Grantee understands that Grantee may request a list with the names and addresses of any potential recipients of the Data by contacting Grantee's local human resources representative.

(c) Grantee authorizes the recipients to receive, possess, use, retain and transfer the Data, in electronic or other form, for the purposes of implementing, administering and managing Grantee's participation in the Plan, including any requisite transfer of such Data as may be required to a broker or other third party with whom Grantee may elect to deposit any shares of Common Stock acquired.

(d) Grantee understands that Data will be held only as long as is necessary to implement, administer and manage Grantee's participation in the Plan.

(e) Grantee understands that Grantee may, at any time, view the Data, request additional information about the storage and processing of the Data, require any necessary amendments to the Data or refuse or withdraw the consents herein, in any case without cost, by contacting in writing Grantee's local human resources representative.

(f) Grantee understands, however, that refusing or withdrawing Grantee's consent may affect Grantee's ability to participate in the Plan.

19. **Acceptance of Award.** By accepting this award, Grantee agrees that during the term of Grantee's employment with the Company and for the twelve (12) month period (24 month period for Chairman and CEO) beginning on the date that Grantee's employment with the Company ceases for any reason, Grantee shall not act in any capacity (whether as an employee, agent, consultant, advisor, independent contractor, proprietor, partner, officer, director, manager, owner, financier, joint venturer, or otherwise), for any of the following companies, or any business into which such company is merged, consolidated, or otherwise combined: Amazon, Burlington Coat Factory, Dillard's, Hudson's Bay, J.C. Penney, Kohl's, Nordstrom, Ross Stores, Sears, Target, TJX and Walmart or a Restricted Business. A "Restricted Business" means any business or enterprise engaged in the business of retail sales that had annual revenues for its most recently completed fiscal year of at least \$4 billion; and both (i) offers a category or categories of merchandise (e.g., Fine Jewelry, Cosmetics, Kids, Big Ticket, Housewares, Men's, Dresses), any of which are offered in stores, online or through an alternate channel directly by the Company, and (ii) revenue derived by such other retailer during such retailer's most recently ended fiscal year from such category or categories of merchandise represent(s), in the aggregate, more than 50% of the Company's total revenues for the most recently completed fiscal year derived from the same category or categories of merchandise.

**2018 Time Based Restricted Stock Units**  
**Terms and Conditions**  
**Amended and Restated 2009 Omnibus Incentive Compensation Plan**

1. **Grant of Restricted Stock Units.** Subject to and upon the terms, conditions, and restrictions set forth in these Terms and Conditions and in the Amended and Restated 2009 Omnibus Incentive Compensation Plan (the “Plan”) of Macy’s, Inc. (the “Company”), as amended from time to time, the Company has granted to the Grantee on <<Grant Date>> (such date hereinafter referred to as the “Date of Grant”) that number of Restricted Stock Units provided in the Restricted Stock Unit Award Letter to which these Terms and Conditions apply (the “Award Letter”). These Terms and Conditions and the Award Letter together constitute an Evidence of Award, as defined in the Plan. Each Restricted Stock Unit represents the right to receive one share of the common stock of the Company (“Common Stock”), subject to the terms and conditions set forth below.

2. **Limitations on Transfer of Restricted Stock Units.**

(a) The Restricted Stock Units may not be transferred, sold, pledged, exchanged, assigned or otherwise encumbered or disposed of by the Grantee, except to the Company, until they vest (i.e., become nonforfeitable) in accordance with Section 3; provided, however, that the Grantee’s interest in the Restricted Stock Units may be transferred at any time by will or the laws of descent and distribution;

(b) Notwithstanding Section 2(a), the Restricted Stock Units or any interest therein may be transferred by the Grantee, without payment of consideration therefor by the transferee, to any one or more members of the immediate family of the Grantee (as defined in Rule 16a-1(e) under the Securities Exchange Act of 1934), or to one or more trusts established solely for the benefit of one or more members of the immediate family of the Grantee or to one or more partnerships in which the only partners are such members of the immediate family of the Grantee. No transfer under this Section 2(b) will be effective until notice of such transfer is delivered to the Company describing the terms and conditions of the proposed transfer, and the Company determines that the proposed transfer complies with the terms of the Plan and these Terms and Conditions and with any terms and conditions made applicable to the transfer by the Company or Board at the time of the proposed transfer. Any transferee under this Section 2(b) shall be subject to the same terms and conditions hereunder as would apply to the Grantee and to such other terms and conditions made applicable to the transferee pursuant to these Terms and Conditions or by the Board or the Company. Any purported transfer that does not comply with the requirements of this Section 2(b) shall be void and unenforceable against the Company, and the purported transferee shall not obtain any rights to or interest in the Restricted Stock Units.

(c) Notwithstanding anything to the contrary contained in any agreement, award letter and/or terms and conditions applicable to a prior grant of Restricted Stock Units, all such Restricted Stock Units previously granted to Grantee by the Company shall be transferable consistent with the terms and conditions applicable to the transfer of the shares of Restricted Stock Units as contained herein.

3. **Vesting of Restricted Stock Units.**

(a) If the Grantee remains continuously employed by the Company, the Grantee shall become vested in one-third (1/3) of the Restricted Stock Units on each of the first, second, and third anniversaries of the Date of Grant. For the purposes of these Terms and Conditions the continuous employment of the

Grantee with the Company shall not be deemed to have been interrupted, and the Grantee shall not be deemed to have ceased to be an employee of the Company, by reason of the transfer of the Grantee's employment among the Company and its Subsidiaries, divisions or affiliates or a leave of absence approved by the Company.

(b) Notwithstanding the provisions of Section 3(a),

(i) all unvested Restricted Stock Units shall immediately vest in the event of the Grantee's death or permanent and total disability while in the employ of the Company;

(ii) all unvested Restricted Stock Units shall continue to vest in accordance with their terms in the event the Grantee retires at least six months after the Date of Grant, on or after age 62 with at least 5 years of service, and complies with the provisions of Section 4(b) below; and

(iii) all unvested Restricted Stock Units shall immediately vest (x) if, within the twenty-four (24) month period following a Change in Control (as defined in the Plan), the Grantee's employment is terminated by the Company without Cause (as hereafter defined in Section 16) or if the Grantee voluntarily terminates employment with Good Reason (as hereafter defined in Section 16), or (y) at the Change in Control if awards are not assumed or replaced by the acquiror/continuing entity on terms deemed by the Compensation Committee to be appropriate.

4. **Forfeiture of Restricted Stock Units.** (a) Termination of Employment. Subject to Section 3(b) and except as the Compensation Committee may determine on a case-by-case basis, all unvested Restricted Stock Units shall be forfeited if the Grantee ceases to be continuously employed by the Company at any time prior to the Vesting Dates. In the event of a termination for Cause (as hereafter defined in Section 16), all unvested Restricted Stock Units shall be immediately forfeited.

(b) Violation of Restrictive Covenants. Notwithstanding the provisions of Section 3(b) above, all unvested Restricted Stock Units shall be forfeited immediately upon the occurrence of any of the following events. If there are no unvested Restricted Stock Units outstanding at the time a restricted covenant is violated, the Company may pursue other legal remedies.

- (i) following a voluntary retirement and prior to the later to occur of (a) the last Vesting Date or (b) two years following retirement, the Grantee renders personal services to a Competing Business (as hereafter defined in Section 16) in any manner, including, without limitation, as employee, agent, consultant, advisor, independent contractor, proprietor, partner, officer, director, manager, owner, financier, joint venturer or otherwise; or
- (ii) following a voluntary or involuntary retirement and prior to the later to occur of (a) the last Vesting Date or (b) two years following retirement, the Grantee directly or indirectly solicits or otherwise entices any of the Company's employees to resign from their employment with the Company, whether individually or as a group; or
- (iii) at any time following a voluntary or involuntary retirement, the Grantee discloses or provides to any third party, or uses, modifies, copies or adapts any of the Company's Confidential Information (as hereafter defined in Section 16).



For purposes of this Section 4(b), an involuntary retirement occurs when the employment of a Grantee who satisfies the age and years of service criteria described in Section 3(b) above is terminated by the Company without Cause (as hereafter defined in Section 16).

5. **Dividend, Voting and Other Rights.** Except as otherwise provided herein, the Grantee shall have none of the rights of a stockholder prior to the Vesting Dates, including the right to vote any or all of the Restricted Stock Units or the right to receive dividends. An amount representing dividends payable on the number of shares of Common Stock underlying the Restricted Stock Units outstanding on a dividend record date for a cash dividend of the Company shall be deemed reinvested in Common Stock and credited to the Grantee as additional Restricted Stock Units as of the dividend payment date, and such additional Restricted Stock Units shall vest on the same schedule as the underlying Restricted Stock Units. If there is any change in the outstanding Common Stock of the Company by reason of a stock dividend, stock split, combination of shares, recapitalization, merger, consolidation, separation or reorganization or any other change in the capital structure of the Company, the Compensation Committee shall determine the appropriate adjustment to the Restricted Stock Units, if any, needed to reflect such change. Any additional Restricted Stock Units credited to the Grantee pursuant to this Section 5 will be subject to the terms and restrictions set forth in these Terms and Conditions.

6. **Settlement of Restricted Stock Units.** Promptly on or after the Vesting Dates, and upon the satisfaction of any withholding tax liability pursuant to Section 8 hereof, the Company shall issue to the Grantee a number of shares of unrestricted Common Stock equal to the number of Restricted Stock Units that vested on the Vesting Date. Such shares of Common Stock shall be credited as book entry shares to the Grantee's trading account.

7. **No Employment Contract.** Nothing contained herein or the Award Letter shall confer upon the Grantee any right with respect to continuance of employment by the Company, or limit or affect in any manner the right of the Company to terminate the employment or adjust the compensation of the Grantee.

8. **Taxes and Withholding.** If the Company shall be required to withhold any federal, state, local or foreign tax in connection with the issuance or vesting of, or other event triggering a tax obligation with respect to, any Restricted Stock Units or the issuance of any unrestricted shares of Common Stock or other securities following vesting pursuant to the Award Letter or these Terms and Conditions, it shall be a condition to such vesting, issuance or event that the Grantee pay the tax or make provisions that are satisfactory to the Company for the payment thereof. Unless the Grantee makes alternative arrangements satisfactory to the Company prior to the vesting of the Restricted Stock Units or the issuance of shares of unrestricted Common Stock or other event triggering a tax obligation, as the case may be, the Grantee will satisfy the minimum statutory tax withholding obligations at the Company's discretion by one or a combination of the following: (i) the withholding of the amount of such taxes from the Grantee's wages or other cash compensation paid to the Grantee by the Company, (ii) providing for the sale of enough of the shares to generate proceeds that will satisfy such withholding obligation, or (iii) surrendering to the Company a portion of the shares of nonforfeitable and unrestricted Common Shares that are issued or transferred to the Grantee hereunder following the Vesting Dates, and the shares of Common Stock so surrendered by the Grantee shall be credited against any such withholding obligation at the Market Value per Share of such shares on the Vesting Date.

9. **Compliance with Law.** The Company shall make reasonable efforts to comply with all applicable federal and state securities laws; provided, however, notwithstanding any other provision of the Award Letter or these Terms and Conditions, the Company shall not be obligated to issue any Restricted Stock Units or shares of unrestricted Common Stock or other securities pursuant to these Terms and Conditions if the issuance thereof would result in a violation of any such law.

10. **Relation to Other Benefits.** Any economic or other benefit to the Grantee under the Award Letter or these Terms and Conditions shall not be taken into account in determining any benefits to which the Grantee may be entitled under any profit-sharing, retirement or other benefit or compensation plan maintained by the Company and shall not affect the amount of any life insurance coverage available to any beneficiary under any life insurance plan covering employees of the Company.

11. **Amendments.** Any Amendment to the Plan shall be deemed to be an amendment to these Terms and Conditions to the extent that the amendment is applicable hereto; provided, however, that no amendment shall adversely affect the rights of the Grantee under the Award Letter or these Terms and Conditions without the Grantee's consent.

12. **Severability.** In the event that one or more of the provisions of these Terms and Conditions shall be invalidated for any reason by a court of competent jurisdiction, any provision so invalidated shall be deemed to be separable from the other provisions of the Terms and Conditions hereof, and the remaining provisions of the Terms and Conditions hereof shall continue to be valid and fully enforceable.

13. **Relation to Plan; Miscellaneous.** These Terms and Conditions are subject to the terms and conditions of the Plan. In the event of any inconsistent provisions between these Terms and Conditions and the Plan, the Plan shall govern. Capitalized terms used herein without definition shall have the meanings assigned to them in the Award Letter or in the Plan. All references in these Terms and Conditions to the "Company" shall be deemed to include, unless the context in which it is used suggests otherwise, its subsidiaries, divisions and affiliates.

14. **Successors and Assigns.** Subject to Section 2 hereof, the provisions of these Terms and Conditions shall inure to the benefit of, and be binding upon, the successors, administrators, heirs, legal representatives and assigns of the Grantee, and the successors and assigns of the Company.

15. **Governing Law.** The interpretation, performance, and enforcement of these Terms and Conditions shall be governed by the laws of the State of Delaware, without giving effect to the principles of conflict of laws thereof

16. **Definitions.**

(a) "*Cause*" shall mean that the Grantee has committed prior to termination of employment any of the following acts:

(i) an intentional act of fraud, embezzlement, theft, or any other material violation of law in connection with the Grantee's duties or in the course of the Grantee's employment;

(ii) intentional wrongful damage to material assets of the Company;

(iii) intentional wrongful disclosure of material Confidential Information of the Company;

(iv) intentional wrongful engagement in any competitive activity that would constitute a material breach of the duty of loyalty;

(v) intentional breach of any stated material employment policy of the Company; or

(vi) intentional neglect by the Grantee of the Grantee's duties and responsibilities.

(b) "Competing Business" shall mean:

(i) any of the following named companies, or any other business into which such company is merged, consolidated, or otherwise combined, and the subsidiaries, affiliates and successors of each such company:

Abercrombie & Fitch	The Gap	Ross Stores
Bed, Bath & Beyond	J.C. Penney	Saks
Belk, Inc.	Kohl's	Sears
Burlington Coat Factory	L Brands	Target
Bon-Ton Stores	Nordstrom	TJX
Dillard's	Neiman-Marcus	Walmart

or

(ii) any business or enterprise engaged in the business of retail sales that (1) had annual revenues for its most recently completed fiscal year of at least \$2.5 billion; and (2) both (i) offers a category or categories of merchandise (e.g., Fine Jewelry, Cosmetics, Kids, Big Ticket, Housewares, Men's, Dresses), any of which are offered by the Company (and its subsidiaries, divisions or controlled affiliates), and (ii) the revenue derived by such other retailer during such retailer's most recently ended fiscal year from such category or categories of merchandise represent(s), in the aggregate, more than 50% of the Company's (and its subsidiaries, divisions or controlled affiliates) total revenues for the most recently completed fiscal year derived from the same category or categories of merchandise.

(c) "Confidential Information" shall mean any data or information that is material to the Company and not generally known to the public, including, without limitation: (i) price, cost and sales data; (ii) the identities and locations of vendors and consultants furnishing materials and services to the Company and the terms of vendor or consultant contracts or arrangements; (iii) lists and other information regarding customers and suppliers; (iv) financial information that has not been released to the public; (v) future business plans, marketing or licensing strategies, and advertising campaigns; or (vi) information about the Company's employees and executives, as well as the Company's talent strategies including but not limited to compensation, retention and recruiting initiatives.

(d) "Good Reason" shall mean:

(i) a material diminution in the Grantee's base compensation;

(ii) a material diminution in the Grantee's authority, duties or responsibilities;

(iii) a material change in the geographic location at which the Grantee must perform the Grantee's services; or

(iv) any other action or inaction that constitutes a material breach by the Company of an agreement under which the Grantee provides services.

17. **Data Privacy.** Grantee hereby explicitly accepts the grant of Restricted Stock Units and unambiguously consents to the collection, use and transfer, in electronic or other form, of personal data as described in the Award Letter and/or these Terms and Conditions by and among the Company and its subsidiaries and affiliates for the exclusive purpose of implementing, administering and managing Grantee's participation in the Plan.

(a) Grantee understands that the Company holds certain personal information about Grantee, including, but not limited to, Grantee's name, home address and telephone number, date of birth, social security number or other identification number, salary, nationality, job title, shares of Common Stock held, details of all grants of Restricted Stock Units or any other entitlement to shares of Common Stock awarded, canceled, exercised, vested, unvested or outstanding in Grantee's favor, for the purpose of implementing, administering and managing the Plan (the "Data").

(b) Grantee understands that the Data may be transferred to any third parties assisting in the implementation, administration and management of the Plan, that these recipients may be located in the United States or elsewhere, and that the recipient's country may have different data privacy laws and protections than the United States. Grantee understands that Grantee may request a list with the names and addresses of any potential recipients of the Data by contacting Grantee's local human resources representative.

(c) Grantee authorizes the recipients to receive, possess, use, retain and transfer the Data, in electronic or other form, for the purposes of implementing, administering and managing Grantee's participation in the Plan, including any requisite transfer of such Data as may be required to a broker or other third party with whom Grantee may elect to deposit any shares of Common Stock acquired.

(d) Grantee understands that Data will be held only as long as is necessary to implement, administer and manage Grantee's participation in the Plan.

(e) Grantee understands that Grantee may, at any time, view the Data, request additional information about the storage and processing of the Data, require any necessary amendments to the Data or refuse or withdraw the consents herein, in any case without cost, by contacting in writing Grantee's local human resources representative.

(f) Grantee understands, however, that refusing or withdrawing Grantee's consent may affect Grantee's ability to participate in the Plan.

**Time-Based Restricted Stock Units  
Terms and Conditions  
Amended and Restated 2009 Omnibus Incentive Compensation Plan**

1. **Grant of Restricted Stock Units.** Macy's, Inc. (the "Company") has granted to Grantee as of the grant date (the "Date of Grant") that number of restricted stock units as shown on the Restricted Stock Unit Award Letter (the "Award Letter") to which these Terms and Conditions apply, subject to the terms, conditions and restrictions set forth herein and in the Macy's, Inc. Amended and Restated 2009 Omnibus Incentive Compensation Plan (the "Plan"). These Terms and Conditions and the Award Letter together constitute an Evidence of Award, as defined in the Plan. Subject to Section 14 of the Plan, each Restricted Stock Unit represents the right to receive one share of common stock of the Company ("Common Stock").

2. **Vesting of Restricted Stock Units.**

(a) Time Vesting. Subject to Section 3 hereof, the Restricted Stock Units shall vest in accordance with the vesting schedule detailed in the Award Letter (the "Normal Vesting Date").

(b) Accelerated Vesting. Notwithstanding Section 2(a), the Restricted Stock Units shall vest as follows (referred to herein as an "Accelerated Vesting Date"):

(i) All unvested Restricted Stock Units shall immediately vest upon Grantee's death or Disability (as defined in Section 16) while employed by the Company;

(ii) All unvested Restricted Stock Units shall continue to vest in accordance with their terms in the event Grantee retires at least six months after the Date of Grant, on or after age 62 with at least 5 years of service ("Retirement"), and complies with the provisions of Section 3(b) below;

(iii) Unvested Restricted Stock Units shall continue to vest in accordance with their terms to the same extent that such unvested Restricted Stock Units would have vested had Grantee remained in continuous employment with the Company for one year following the date of termination of Grantee's employment, if (A) as of the Date of Grant, Grantee is a participant in the Company's Senior Executive Severance Plan, (B) Grantee's employment is terminated by the Company without Cause (as defined in Section 16) (other than as described in clause (iv) below) (such termination, with respect to a Senior Executive Severance Plan participant, an "Involuntary Termination"), and (C) Grantee complies with the provisions of Section 3(b) below; and

(iv) All unvested Restricted Stock Units shall immediately vest (A) if, within the twenty-four (24) month period following a Change in Control (as defined in the Plan), Grantee's employment is terminated by the Company without Cause (as defined in Section 16) or if Grantee voluntarily terminates employment with Good Reason (as defined in Section 16) and is a participant in the Company's Change in Control Plan (either event, a "Qualifying

Termination”), or (B) at the Change in Control if awards are not assumed or replaced by the acquirer/continuing entity on terms deemed appropriate by the Compensation Committee.

### 3. **Forfeiture of Restricted Stock Units.**

(a) Termination of Employment. Except as the Compensation Committee may determine on a case-by-case basis or in accordance with Section 2(b)(ii), 2(b)(iii) or 2(b)(iv)(A), all unvested Restricted Stock Units shall be forfeited if Grantee ceases to be continuously employed by the Company at any time prior to the Normal Vesting Date. The continuous employment of Grantee shall not be deemed to have been interrupted by reason of the transfer of Grantee’s employment among the Company and its subsidiaries, divisions or affiliates or a leave of absence approved by the Company. In the event of a termination for Cause, all unvested Restricted Stock Units shall be immediately forfeited.

(b) Violation of Restrictive Covenants. All unvested Restricted Stock Units shall be forfeited immediately upon the occurrence of any of the following events. If there are no unvested Restricted Stock Units outstanding at the time a restrictive covenant is violated, the Company may pursue other legal remedies.

(i) Following voluntary Retirement or Involuntary Termination and prior to the later of (a) the Normal Vesting Date or (b) two years following Retirement or one year following Involuntary Termination, as applicable, Grantee renders personal services to a Competing Business (as defined in Section 16) in any manner, including, without limitation, as employee, agent, consultant, advisor, independent contractor, proprietor, partner, officer, director, manager, owner, financier, joint venturer or otherwise; or

(ii) Following voluntary or involuntary Retirement or Involuntary Termination and prior to the later of (a) the Normal Vesting Date or (b) two years following retirement or Involuntary Termination, Grantee directly or indirectly solicits or otherwise entices any of the Company’s employees to resign from their employment with the Company, whether individually or as a group; or

(iii) At any time following voluntary or involuntary Retirement or Involuntary Termination, Grantee discloses or provides to any third party, or uses, modifies, copies or adapts any of the Company’s Confidential Information (as defined in Section 16).

An involuntary Retirement occurs when the employment of a Grantee who satisfies the age and years of service criteria described in Section 2(b) above is terminated by the Company without Cause.

4. **Dividend, Voting and Other Rights.** Grantee shall have no rights of a stockholder with respect to the Restricted Stock Units prior to the date on which shares of Common Stock are issued in settlement thereof, including the right to vote any of the Restricted Stock Units or the right to receive dividends. The Restricted Stock Units are subject to adjustment to prevent dilution or enlargement of the rights of Grantee that would otherwise result from changes in the capital structure of the Company or from certain corporate events as provided in Section 14 of the Plan. Any additional Restricted Stock Units credited to Grantee pursuant to such adjustments will be subject to the terms and restrictions set forth in these Terms and Conditions.

### 5. **Settlement of Restricted Stock Units.**

(a) If Grantee is a Retirement-Eligible Grantee, subject to the satisfaction of any withholding tax liability, the Company shall issue to Grantee (or his or her beneficiary, if applicable) shares of unrestricted Common Stock to settle Restricted Stock Units granted hereunder to the extent the Restricted Stock Units are vested on such date or event (whether vested by virtue of such date, event or otherwise) on the earliest to occur of: (i) the Normal Vesting Date, (ii) Grantee's death, (iii) Grantee's Disability, (iv) a Change in Control; provided, that, if the Change in Control does not constitute a "change in ownership", a "change in effective control" or a "change in the ownership of a substantial portion of the assets" of the Company under Section 409A of the Code (a "Section 409A Change in Control") with respect to the Company, the shares of unrestricted Common Stock shall not be issued or delivered at such time and shall instead be issued or delivered in accordance with this Section 5(a) upon the next event contemplated hereby), and (v) Grantee's "separation from service" from the Company within the meaning of Section 409A of the Code and Treasury Regulation Section 1.409A-1(h), provided such separation from service occurs within the twenty-four (24) month period following a Section 409A Change in Control. The number of Restricted Stock Units which are considered to be vested on any such date shall be determined in accordance with Section 409A of the Code. In particular, for purposes of Section 5(a)(iv) above, all unvested Restricted Stock Units shall be considered as vested on such Change in Control date if Grantee on such date would have retired and such event would have been treated as a Retirement under Section 2(b)(ii). The number of shares of unrestricted Common Stock to be issued in settlement of such vested Restricted Stock Units shall be equal to the number of Restricted Stock Units that are vested on the applicable vesting date or event. Such Common Stock shall be credited as book entry shares to Grantee's trading account.

(b) If Grantee is not a Retirement-Eligible Grantee, subject to the satisfaction of any tax withholding liability, on or promptly after the Normal Vesting Date or, if earlier, an Accelerated Vesting Date, but in all cases within the "short-term deferral" period determined under Treasury Regulation Section 1.409A-1(b)(4), the Company shall issue to Grantee (or his or her beneficiary, if applicable) shares of unrestricted Common Stock to settle vested Restricted Stock Units granted hereunder. The number of shares of unrestricted Common Stock to be issued in settlement of such vested Restricted Stock Units shall be equal to the number of Restricted Stock Units that vested on the applicable vesting date or event contemplated by Section 2(a) or 2(b). Such Common Stock shall be credited as book entry shares to Grantee's trading account. For the sake of clarity, the settlement and payment of Restricted Stock Units is intended to comply with Treasury Regulation Section 1.409A-1(b)(4), and these Terms and Conditions and the Award Letter will be construed and administered in such a manner. As a result, notwithstanding any provision in these Terms and Conditions and the Award Letter to the contrary, the settlement and payment of Restricted Stock Units will be made in all events no later than the date that is the 15<sup>th</sup> day of the third calendar month of the applicable year following the year in which the Restricted Stock Units are no longer subject to a "substantial risk of forfeiture" within the meaning of Treasury Regulation Section 1.409A-1(d).

(c) For the sake of clarity, in the event all or any portion of the Restricted Stock Units do not become vested, those Restricted Stock Units shall be forfeited without payment of any consideration therefor.

6. **No Employment Contract.** Nothing contained in the Award Letter or these Terms and Conditions shall confer upon Grantee any right with respect to continued employment by the Company, or limit or affect the right of the Company to terminate the employment or adjust the compensation of Grantee.

7. **Taxes and Withholding.** If the Company is required to withhold any federal, state, local or foreign tax in connection with the issuance or vesting of, or other event triggering a tax obligation with respect to, any Restricted Stock Units or the issuance of any unrestricted shares of Common Stock or other securities following vesting pursuant to the Award Letter or these Terms or Conditions, it shall be a condition to such vesting, issuance or event that Grantee pay or make provisions satisfactory to the Company for payment of the tax. Unless Grantee makes alternative arrangements satisfactory to the Company prior to the vesting of the Restricted Stock Units or the issuance of shares of unrestricted Common Stock or other event triggering a tax obligation, Grantee will satisfy the statutory tax withholding obligations by providing for the sale of enough shares to generate proceeds that will satisfy the withholding obligation or surrendering to the Company a portion of the shares of Common Stock that are issued or transferred to Grantee following the Vesting Date for credit against the withholding obligation at the Market Value per Share of such shares on the Vesting Date. In accordance with Section 16 of the Plan, in no event will the fair market value of the shares of Common Stock to be withheld or delivered pursuant to this Section 7 to satisfy applicable withholding taxes exceed the amount of taxes required to be withheld based on the maximum statutory tax rates in the applicable taxing jurisdiction.

**8. Limitations on Transfer of Restricted Stock Units.**

(a) The Restricted Stock Units may not be transferred or assigned by Grantee until they vest other than (i) upon death, by will or the laws of descent and distribution, (ii) pursuant to a qualified domestic relations order or (iii) to a fully revocable trust to which Grantee is treated as the owner for federal income tax purposes.

(b) If Grantee is eligible to earn Long-Term Incentive Awards under the Macy's, Inc. Senior Executive Compensation Plan (or any successor plan) or is a Non-Employee Director, the Restricted Stock Units or any interest therein may be transferred by Grantee, without payment of consideration therefor by the transferee, to any one or more members of the immediate family of Grantee (as defined in Rule 16a-1(e) under the Securities Exchange Act of 1934), or to one or more trusts established solely for the benefit of one or more members of the immediate family of Grantee or to one or more partnerships in which the only partners are members of the immediate family of Grantee. No transfer under this Section 8(b) will be effective until notice of transfer is delivered to the Company describing the terms and conditions of the proposed transfer, and the Company determines that the proposed transfer complies with the terms of the Plan, these Terms and Conditions and any terms and conditions made applicable to the transfer by the Company or Board at the time of the proposed transfer. Any transferee under this Section 8(b) shall be subject to the same terms and conditions hereunder as would apply to Grantee. Any purported transfer that does not comply with the requirements of this Section 8(b) shall be void and unenforceable against the Company, and the purported transferee shall obtain no rights to or interest in the Restricted Stock Units.

(c) Notwithstanding anything to the contrary contained in any agreement, award letter and/or terms and conditions applicable to a previous grant of restricted stock units by the Company to Grantee, all such restricted stock units previously granted to Grantee shall be transferable consistent with the terms and conditions applicable to the transfer of Restricted Stock Units as contained herein.

9. **Compliance with Law.** The Company shall make reasonable efforts to comply with all applicable federal and state securities laws; provided, however, that the Company shall not be obligated to issue any Restricted Stock Units or shares of unrestricted Common Stock or other securities pursuant to the Award Letter and these Terms and Conditions if the issuance thereof would result in a violation of any such law.



10. **Relation to Other Benefits.** Any economic or other benefit to Grantee under the Award Letter and these Terms and Conditions shall not be taken into account in determining any benefits to which Grantee may be entitled under any profit-sharing, retirement or other benefit or compensation plan maintained by the Company.

11. **Amendments.** Any amendment to the Plan shall be deemed to be an amendment to these Terms and Conditions to the extent that the amendment is applicable hereto; provided, however, that no amendment shall adversely affect the rights of Grantee under the Award Letter and these Terms and Conditions without Grantee's consent.

12. **Severability.** In the event that any provisions of the these Terms and Conditions shall be invalidated for any reason by a court of competent jurisdiction, the invalidated provision shall be deemed to be separable from the other provisions hereof, and the remaining provisions hereof shall continue to be valid and fully enforceable.

13. **Relation to Plan.**

(a) General. These Terms and Conditions are subject to the terms and conditions of the Plan. In the event of any inconsistent provisions between these Terms and Conditions and the Plan, the Plan shall govern. Capitalized terms used herein without definition shall have the meanings assigned to them in the Plan. All references to the Company in these Terms and Conditions shall include, unless the context in which it is used suggests otherwise, its subsidiaries, divisions and affiliates.

(b) Compliance with Section 409A of the Code. The Company and Grantee acknowledge that, to the extent applicable, it is intended that the restricted stock units covered by these Terms and Conditions comply with or be exempt from the provisions of Section 409A of the Code, and the restricted stock units shall be administered in a manner consistent with this intent. Any amendments made to comply with Section 409A of the Code may be retroactive to the extent permitted by Section 409A of the Code and may be made by the Company without the consent of Grantee. In any case, Grantee shall be solely responsible and liable for the satisfaction of all taxes and penalties that may be imposed in connection with these Terms and Conditions and the Award Letter (including any taxes and penalties under Section 409A of the Code), and the Company shall not have any obligation to indemnify or otherwise hold Grantee harmless from any or all of such taxes or penalties. Any reference herein to Section 409A of the Code will also include any proposed, temporary or final regulations, or any other guidance, promulgated with respect to such Section by the U.S. Department of the Treasury or the Internal Revenue Service. To the extent that the Restricted Stock Units, or the issuance or delivery of shares of Common Stock underlying the Restricted Stock Units are subject to Section 409A of the Code, the Restricted Stock Units shall be awarded, and any shares of Common Stock in respect thereof shall be issued or delivered in a manner that complies with Section 409A of the Code. Each payment under these Terms and Conditions and the Award Letter shall be treated as a separate payment for purposes of Section 409A of the Code. Notwithstanding any other provision to the contrary, to the extent that any payment described in these Terms and Conditions or the Award Letter constitutes a "deferral of compensation" subject to Section 409A of the Code (after taking into account to the maximum extent possible any applicable exemptions) treated as payable upon a "separation from service" (as defined in Section 409A of the Code and Treasury Regulation Section 1.409A-1(h)), then, if on the date of Grantee's separation from service, Grantee is a "specified employee" (as defined in Section 409A of the Code and using the identification methodology selected by the Company from time to time), to the extent required for Grantee not to incur additional taxes pursuant to Section 409A of the Code, such payment will be made to

Grantee on the fifth business day of the seventh month after such separation from service. Notwithstanding any other provision to the contrary, a termination or cessation of employment shall not be deemed to have occurred for purposes of any provision of these Terms and Conditions or the Award Letter providing for the payment of “deferred compensation” upon or following a termination or cessation of employment unless such termination is also a “separation from service” from the Company, and, for purposes of any such provision of this Agreement, references to “employment termination,” “termination of employment,” “retirement,” or like terms shall mean “separation from service.”

14. **Successors and Assigns.** The provisions of the Award Letter and these Terms and Conditions shall inure to the benefit of, and be binding upon, the successors, administrators, heirs, legal representatives and permitted assigns of Grantee, and the successors and assigns of the Company.

15. **Governing Law.** The interpretation, performance, and enforcement of the Award Letter and these Terms and Conditions shall be governed by the laws of the State of Delaware, without giving effect to its principles of conflict of laws.

16. **Definitions.**

(a) “Cause” shall mean that Grantee has committed prior to termination of employment any of the following acts:

- (i) An intentional act of fraud, embezzlement, theft, or any other material violation of law in connection with Grantee’s duties or in the course of Grantee’s employment;
- (ii) Intentional wrongful damage to material assets of the Company;
- (iii) Intentional wrongful disclosure of material confidential information of the Company;
- (iv) Intentional wrongful engagement in any competitive activity that would constitute a material breach of the duty of loyalty;
- (v) Intentional breach of any stated material employment policy of the Company; or
- (vi) Intentional neglect by Grantee of Grantee’s duties and responsibilities.

(b) “Competing Business” shall mean:

- (i) Any of the following named companies, or any other business into which such company is merged, consolidated, or otherwise combined, and the subsidiaries, affiliates and successors of each such company

Amazon	J.C. Penney	Sears
Burlington Coat Factory	Kohl’s	Target
Dillard’s	Nordstrom	TJX
Hudson’s Bay	Ross Stores	Walmart

or

(ii) Any business or enterprise engaged in the business of retail sales that (1) had annual revenues for its most recently completed fiscal year of at least \$4.0 billion; and (2) both (i) offers a category or categories of merchandise (e.g., Fine Jewelry, Cosmetics, Kids, Big Ticket, Housewares, Men's, Dresses), any of which are offered by the Company (and its subsidiaries, divisions or controlled affiliates), and (ii) the revenue derived by such other retailer during such retailer's most recently ended fiscal year from such category or categories of merchandise represent(s), in the aggregate, more than 50% of the Company's (and its subsidiaries, divisions or controlled affiliates) total revenues for the most recently completed fiscal year derived from the same category or categories of merchandise.

(c) "Confidential Information" shall mean any data or information that is material to the Company and not generally known to the public, including, without limitation: (i) price, cost and sales data; (ii) the identities and locations of vendors and consultants furnishing materials and services to the Company and the terms of vendor or consultant contracts or arrangements; (iii) lists and other information regarding customers and suppliers; (iv) financial information that has not been released to the public; (v) future business plans, marketing or licensing strategies, and advertising campaigns; or (vi) information about the Company's employees and executives, as well as the Company's talent strategies including but not limited to compensation, retention and recruiting initiatives.

(d) "Disability" shall mean Grantee's inability to engage in any substantial gainful activity by reason of any medically determinable physical or mental impairment that can be expected to result in death or can be expected to last for a continuous period of not less than 12 months.

(e) "Good Reason" shall mean:

(i) A material diminution in Grantee's base compensation;

(ii) A material diminution in Grantee's authority, duties or responsibilities;

(iii) A material change in the geographic location at which Grantee must perform Grantee's services; or

(iv) Any other action or inaction that constitutes a material breach by the Company of an agreement under which Grantee provides services.

Notwithstanding the foregoing, in order to terminate for Good Reason, (x) Grantee must provide the Company with written notice of the event(s) or condition(s) constituting Good Reason within ninety (90) days following the existence of such event(s) or condition(s), (y) the Company must be given thirty (30) days to cure such event(s) or condition(s), and (z) Grantee must actually terminate employment for Good Reason within sixty (60) days following the end of the Company's cure period.

(f) "Retirement-Eligible Grantee" means a Grantee who, as determined on the Date of Grant, either (i) is or will become age 62 with at least five years of vesting service at a time when the attainment of such age and service requirements will result in the Restricted Stock Units being treated as "deferred compensation" subject to Section 409A of the Code or (ii) is a participant in the Company's Senior Executive Severance Plan.

17. **Data Privacy.** Grantee hereby explicitly accepts the grant of Restricted Stock Units and unambiguously consents to the collection, use and transfer, in electronic or other form, of personal data as described in the Award Letter and these Terms and Conditions by and among the Company and its subsidiaries and affiliates for the exclusive purpose of implementing, administering and managing Grantee's participation in the Plan.

(a) Grantee understands that the Company holds certain personal information about Grantee, including, but not limited to, Grantee's name, home address and telephone number, date of birth, social security number or other identification number, salary, nationality, job title, shares of Common Stock held, details of all grants of Restricted Stock Units or any other entitlement to shares of Common Stock awarded, canceled, exercised, vested, unvested or outstanding in Grantee's favor, for the purpose of implementing, administering and managing the Plan (the "Data").

(b) Grantee understands that the Data may be transferred to any third parties assisting in the implementation, administration and management of the Plan, that these recipients may be located in the United States or elsewhere, and that the recipient's country may have different data privacy laws and protections than the United States. Grantee understands that Grantee may request a list with the names and addresses of any potential recipients of the Data by contacting Grantee's local human resources representative.

(c) Grantee authorizes the recipients to receive, possess, use, retain and transfer the Data, in electronic or other form, for the purposes of implementing, administering and managing Grantee's participation in the Plan, including any requisite transfer of such Data as may be required to a broker or other third party with whom Grantee may elect to deposit any shares of Common Stock acquired.

(d) Grantee understands that Data will be held only as long as is necessary to implement, administer and manage Grantee's participation in the Plan.

(e) Grantee understands that Grantee may, at any time, view the Data, request additional information about the storage and processing of the Data, require any necessary amendments to the Data or refuse or withdraw the consents herein, in any case without cost, by contacting in writing Grantee's local human resources representative.

(f) Grantee understands, however, that refusing or withdrawing Grantee's consent may affect Grantee's ability to participate in the Plan.

18. **Acceptance of Award.** By accepting this award, Grantee agrees that during the term of Grantee's employment with the Company and for the twelve (12) month period (24 month period for Chairman and CEO) beginning on the date that Grantee's employment with the Company ceases for any reason, Grantee shall not act in any capacity (whether as an employee, agent, consultant, advisor, independent contractor, proprietor, partner, officer, director, manager, owner, financier, joint venturer, or otherwise), for any of the following companies, or any business into which such company is merged, consolidated, or otherwise combined: Amazon, Burlington Coat Factory, Dillard's, Hudson's Bay, J.C. Penney, Kohl's, Nordstrom, Ross Stores, Sears, Target, TJX and Walmart or a Restricted Business. A "Restricted Business" means any business or enterprise engaged in the business of retail sales that had annual revenues for its most recently completed fiscal year of at least \$4 billion; and both (i) offers a category or categories of merchandise (e.g., Fine Jewelry, Cosmetics, Kids, Big Ticket, Housewares, Men's, Dresses), any of which are offered in stores, online or through an alternate channel directly by the Company, and (ii) revenue derived by such other retailer during such retailer's most recently ended fiscal

year from such category or categories of merchandise represent(s), in the aggregate, more than 50% of the Company's total revenues for the most recently completed fiscal year derived from the same category or categories of merchandise.

**MACY'S, INC.**

**CHANGE IN CONTROL PLAN**

**(Effective November 1, 2009)**

**(As Revised and Restated Effective April 1, 2018)**

**1. Purpose of the Plan.**

The Macy's, Inc. Change in Control Plan (the "Plan") is adopted by Macy's, Inc. (the "Company") to assist the Company in recruiting and retaining senior executives and/or key employees and to provide financial assistance and additional protection to certain senior executives and/or key employees of the Company, and its subsidiaries, divisions, or controlled affiliates (individually, a "Participating Employer," and collectively, the "Participating Employers") whose employment is involuntarily terminated by a Participating Employer (or who voluntarily terminates for "good reason") under certain circumstances in connection with a Change in Control and who are not otherwise excluded as described below.

**2. Definitions.** In addition to the words and phrases defined in other sections of the Plan, the following words and phrases shall be defined as follows for purposes of the Plan.

**"Board"** means the Board of Directors of the Company.

**"Cause,"** as it relates to the termination of a Participant's employment, means:

- (i) An intentional act of fraud, embezzlement, theft or any other material violation of law in connection with the Participant's duties or in the course of his employment with a Participating Employer;
- (ii) Intentional wrongful damage to material assets of a Participating Employer;
- (iii) Intentional wrongful disclosure of material confidential information of a Participating Employer;
- (iv) Intentional wrongful engagement in any competitive activity which would constitute a material breach of the duty of loyalty;
- (v) Intentional breach of any stated material employment policy of a Participating Employer;
- (vi) Intentional neglect of duties and responsibilities; or
- (vii) Breach of the nonsolicitation or trade secrets and confidential information provisions set forth in Sections 5 and 6 of this Plan.

No act, or failure to act, on the part of an Employee shall be deemed "intentional" if it was due primarily to an error in judgment or negligence but shall be deemed "intentional" only if done, or omitted to be done, by the Employee in bad faith or without reasonable belief that his or her action or omission was in or not opposed to the best interest of the Participating Employer. Failure to meet performance standards or objectives of a Participating Employer shall not, in and of itself, constitute Cause for purposes hereof.

Notwithstanding the foregoing, the Executive will not be deemed to have been terminated for "Cause" hereunder unless and until there has been delivered to the Executive a copy of a resolution duly adopted by the affirmative vote of not less than three-quarters of the Board at a meeting of the Board called and held, after reasonable notice to the Executive and an opportunity for the Executive, together with the

Executive's counsel (if the Executive chooses to have counsel present at such meeting), to be heard before the Board, finding that, in the good faith opinion of the Board, the Executive had committed an act constituting "Cause" as herein defined and specifying the particulars thereof in detail. Nothing herein will limit the right of the Executive or the Executive's beneficiaries to contest the validity or propriety of any such determination.

**“Change in Control”** means the occurrence of any of the following events:

(i) The acquisition by any individual, entity or group (within the meaning of Section 13(d)(3) or 14(d)(2) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended (the “Exchange Act”)) (a “Person”) of beneficial ownership (within the meaning of Rule 13d-3 promulgated under the Exchange Act) of 30% or more of the combined voting power of the then-outstanding securities of the Company entitled to vote generally in the election of directors (the “Voting Stock”); provided, however, that for purposes of this subsection (i), the following acquisitions will not constitute a Change of Control: (A) any acquisition of Voting Stock directly from the Company that is approved by a majority of the Incumbent Board (as defined in subsection (ii) below); (B) any acquisition of Voting Stock by any entity in which the Company, directly or indirectly, beneficially owns 50% or more ownership or other equity interest (a “Subsidiary”); (C) any acquisition of Voting Stock by any employee benefit plan (or related trust) sponsored or maintained by the Company or any Subsidiary; or (D) any acquisition of Voting Stock by any Person pursuant to a transaction that complies with clauses (A), (B) and (C) of subsection (iii) below; provided further, that: (X) if any Person is or becomes the beneficial owner of 30% or more of the Voting Stock as a result of a transaction described in clause (A) of this subsection (i), and such Person thereafter becomes the beneficial owner of any additional shares of Voting Stock, and after obtaining such additional beneficial ownership beneficially owns 30% or more of the Voting Stock, other than in an acquisition of Voting Stock directly from the Company that is approved by a majority of the Incumbent Board or other than as a result of a stock dividend, stock split or similar transaction effected by the Company in which all holders of Voting Stock are treated equally, such subsequent acquisition will be treated as a Change in Control; and (Y) a Change in Control will not be deemed to have occurred if a Person is or becomes the beneficial owner of 30% or more of the Voting Stock as a result of a reduction in the number of shares of Voting Stock outstanding pursuant to a transaction or series of transactions approved by a majority of the Incumbent Board unless and until such Person thereafter becomes the beneficial owner of any additional shares of Voting Stock, and after obtaining such additional beneficial ownership beneficially owns 30% or more of the Voting Stock, other than as a result of a stock dividend, stock split or similar transaction effected by the Company in which all holders of Voting Stock are treated equally; or

(ii) Individuals who, on the Revision Date, constitute the Board of Directors of the Company (as modified by this subsection (ii), the “Incumbent Board”) cease for any reason to constitute at least a majority of the Board of Directors of the Company (the “Board”); provided, however, that any individual becoming a director after the Revision Date whose election, or nomination for election by the Company’s shareholders, was approved by a vote of at least two-thirds of the directors then comprising the Incumbent Board (either by a specific vote or by approval of the proxy statement of the Company in which such person is named as a nominee for director, without objection to such nomination) shall be considered as though such individual were a member of the Incumbent Board on the Revision Date, but excluding, for this purpose, any such individual whose initial assumption of office occurs as a result of an actual or threatened election contest with respect to the election or removal of directors or other actual or threatened solicitation of proxies or consents by or on behalf of a Person other than the Board; or

(iii) The consummation of a reorganization, merger or consolidation or sale or other disposition of all or substantially all of the assets of the Company (each, a “Business Combination”), unless, in each

case, immediately following such Business Combination, (A) all or substantially all of the individuals and entities who were the beneficial owners, respectively, of the Voting Stock immediately prior to such Business Combination beneficially own, directly or indirectly, more than 50% of, respectively, the then-outstanding shares of common stock and the combined voting power of the then-outstanding voting securities entitled to vote generally in the election of directors, as the case may be, of the entity resulting from such Business Combination (including, without limitation, an entity that as a result of such transaction owns the Company or all or substantially all of the Company's assets either directly or through one or more subsidiaries) in substantially the same proportions relative to each other as their ownership, immediately prior to such Business Combination, of the Voting Stock, (B) no Person (excluding any employee benefit plan (or related trust) sponsored or maintained by the Company or any Subsidiary or such entity resulting from such Business Combination) beneficially owns, directly or indirectly, 30% or more of, respectively, the combined voting power of the then-outstanding securities entitled to vote generally in the election of directors of the entity resulting from such Business Combination except to the extent that such ownership existed prior to the Business Combination, and (C) at least a majority of the members of the board of directors of the corporation resulting from such Business Combination were members of the Incumbent Board at the time of the execution of the initial agreement, or of the action of the Board, providing for such Business Combination; or

(iv) Approval by the shareholders of the Company of a complete liquidation or dissolution of the Company.

**“Competing Business”** means

(i) any of the following named companies, including the subsidiaries, affiliates and successors of each such company, or any other business into which such company is merged, consolidated, or otherwise combined:

- Amazon
- Burlington Coat Factory
- Dillard's
- Hudson's Bay
- J.C. Penney
- Kohl's
- Nordstrom
- Ross Stores
- Sears
- Target
- TJX
- Walmart; or

(ii) any retailer that

1. had annual revenues for its most recently completed fiscal year of at least \$4 billion; and
2. both (i) offers a category or categories of merchandise (e.g., Fine Jewelry, Cosmetics, Kids, Big Ticket, Housewares, Men's, Dresses), any of which are offered by a Participating Employer, and (ii) the revenue derived by such other retailer during such retailer's most recently ended fiscal year from such category or categories of merchandise represent(s), in the aggregate, more than 50% of the Participating Employers' total revenues for the most recently completed fiscal year derived from the same category or categories of merchandise.



**“Confidential Information”** means any data or information that is material to the Company and not generally known to the public, including, without limitation: (i) price, cost, and sales data; (ii) the identities and locations of vendors and consultants furnishing materials and services to the Company and the terms of vendor or consultant contracts or arrangements; (iii) lists of, and other information regarding, Customers and suppliers; (iv) financial information that has not been released to the public; (v) future business plans, marketing or licensing strategies, and advertising campaigns; or (vi) information about the Company’s employees and executives, as well as the Company’s talent strategies including but not limited to compensation, retention and recruiting initiatives.

**“Effective Date”** means the effective date of the Plan set forth in Section 16.

**“Executive”** means an employee of a Participating Employer who is designated by the Board as being subject to section 16 of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934 (a “Section 16 officer”). In addition, “Executive” includes any other employee designated as an Executive by the Compensation and Management Development Committee of the Board (the “CMD Committee”), provided that the Committee has not subsequently revoked such designation.

**“Participant”** means an Executive who is eligible for participation in the Plan and who has not ceased to be eligible for participation pursuant to Section 4(c).

**“Revision Date”** means the date the Plan is revised as set forth in Section 16.

**“Section 409A”** means Section 409A of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986, as amended, and also including proposed, temporary or final regulations or any other guidance, promulgated with respect to such Section by the Secretary of the Treasury or the Internal Revenue Service.

**“Severance Period”** means the period of time commencing on the date of the first occurrence of a Change in Control and continuing until the earlier of (i) the expiration of two years after the first occurrence of a Change in Control, and (ii) the Executive’s death.

### **3. Administration of the Plan**

(a) The Plan shall be administered by the Company. The Company, as plan administrator (the “Plan Administrator”), shall have the sole and absolute discretion to interpret where necessary all provisions of the Plan (including, without limitation, by supplying omissions from, correcting deficiencies in, or resolving inconsistencies or ambiguities in, the language of the Plan), to make factual findings with respect to any issue arising under the Plan, to determine the rights and status under the Plan of Participants or other persons, to resolve questions (including factual questions) or disputes arising under the Plan and to make any determinations with respect to the benefits payable under the Plan and the persons entitled thereto as may be necessary for the purposes of the Plan. Without limiting the generality of the foregoing, the Plan Administrator is hereby granted the authority (i) to determine whether a particular employee is a Participant, and (ii) to determine if a person is entitled to benefits hereunder and, if so, the amount and duration of such benefits. The Plan Administrator’s determination of the rights of any person hereunder shall be final and binding on all persons, subject only to the claims procedure of the Plan.

(b) The Plan Administrator may delegate any of its administrative duties, including, without limitation, duties with respect to the processing, review, investigation, approval and payment of benefits, to a named administrator or administrators.

#### **4. Participation**

(a) Any Executive who was a Participant on the Revision Date shall remain a Participant. On or after the Revision date, an Executive shall become a Participant in the Plan on the later of (i) the date the Executive is designated by the Board as a Section 16 officer, or (ii) the date the Executive is designated for participation by the CMD Committee in the case of all other Executives. Notwithstanding the preceding, any Executive who, as of the date the Executive would otherwise become a Participant in the Plan, is covered by an employment agreement with a Participating Employer that provides for an extension of said agreement upon the occurrence of a Change in Control, shall become a Participant in the Plan upon the expiration of said employment agreement.

(b) Under no circumstances may a Participant receive severance benefits under more than one severance plan of the Participating Employers. Unless otherwise provided in the applicable plan, a Participant who is eligible for benefits under more than one plan shall receive benefits under the plan which provides the highest level of benefits. For purposes of this provision, a severance plan is a plan designed primarily to provide benefits payable in cash upon an employee's involuntary termination from employment (including for this purpose termination in circumstances comparable to the circumstances described in Section 7(b)) and not a plan that provides either ancillary benefits upon involuntary termination (such as accelerated vesting under an equity program) or retirement benefits.

(c) If a Participant ceases to be an Executive prior to a Change in Control, the Participant will no longer be eligible to participate in the Plan. Such Participant's participation in the Plan and eligibility for benefits hereunder, shall end on the date that is the first anniversary of the effective date of the Participant's change in status.

#### **5. Nonsolicitation**

During the period of the Executive's employment, and for a period of two years following termination of such employment (such period is referred to as the "No-recruit period"), the Participant will not solicit, either directly or indirectly, any person that he knows or should reasonably know to be an employee of the Company or any of its subsidiaries, divisions, or affiliates (whether such employees are now or hereafter through the No-recruit period so employed or engaged) to terminate their employment with the Company or any of its subsidiaries, divisions, or affiliates.

#### **6. Confidential Information**

A Participant shall not (either during the period of participation in the Plan or thereafter) without the consent of the Company disclose or provide to anyone, and will not use, modify, copy or adapt (except in the course of performing Participant's duties for the Company) any of the Company's Confidential Information.

#### **7. Termination Following a Change in Control**

(a) A Participant whose employment is terminated during the Severance Period shall be entitled to the benefits described in Section 8 unless the Participant's termination of employment occurs in connection with one of the following events:

- (i) The Participant's voluntary resignation or retirement other than as provided in Section 7(b), below;
- (ii) The Participant's death prior to the effective date of the Participant's termination from employment;
- (iii) The Participant becoming permanently disabled within the meaning of the long-term disability plan of the Company or any other Participating Employer in effect for, or applicable to, the Participant immediately prior to the effective date of the Participant's termination from employment (whether or not the Participant actually enrolled in such long-term disability plan);
- (iv) The Participant's termination from a Participating Employer in a transaction involving the sale or other disposition of a business of the Company where the Executive continues working for the acquiring entity; or
- (v) The Participant's termination of employment for Cause.

(b) If one or more of the following events (regardless of whether any other reason, other than Cause, for termination exists or has occurred, including without limitation the Executive's acceptance and/or commencement of other employment) occurs during the Severance Period and an event that constitutes Cause has not occurred, the Participant may terminate employment with the Participating Employer during the Severance Period (but after the correction period described below) and become entitled to the benefits provided by Section 8 if the Participant provides notice to the Company (in a manner consistent with a claim for benefits as provided for in Section 10) within 90 days following the occurrence of the event and the Company fails to make correction within 30 days following notice (and such termination shall be considered a termination for "good reason"):

- (i) A material diminution in the Executive's base compensation;
- (ii) A material diminution in the Executive's authority, duties, or responsibilities;
- (iii) A material change in the geographic location at which the executive must perform the services; or
- (iv) Any other action or inaction that constitutes a material breach by a Participating Employer of an agreement under which the Executive provides services.

(c) Any termination of the employment of the Participant or the occurrence of an event described in clauses (i) through (iv) of Section 7(b) following the commencement of any discussion with a third person that results in a Change in Control within 60 calendar days after the effective date of such termination or occurrence (which 60 calendar day period is referred to herein as the "Pre-Change in Control Protection Period") will be deemed to have occurred after a Change in Control for purposes of this Plan.

## **8. Benefits**

(a) Participants who are eligible for benefits under Section 7 shall be entitled to a severance benefit equal to two times the sum of (i) the Participant's annual base salary rate in effect as of (A) the date of the first event constituting a Change in Control, (B) the date of the Participant's termination of employment, or (C) if Section 7(c) applies, the date of the occurrence of the event described in Section 7(c), whichever is greater, and (ii) the Participant's average annual bonus (if any) received for the three full fiscal years of the Company immediately preceding the fiscal year in which the first event constituting a Change in Control occurs. If a Participant is covered by an employment agreement with the Company that provides for severance payments in the event of involuntary termination, the severance benefit shall be reduced by the value of the maximum cumulative severance payments (if any) that could be made to the

Participant under said agreement.

(b) If a Participant who is eligible for benefits under Section 7 does not, for a period of one year following the effective date of the Participant's termination from employment, render personal services to a Competing Business in any manner, including, without limitation, as owner, partner, director, trustee, officer, employee, consultant or advisor thereof, the Participant shall be entitled to an additional noncompetition severance benefit equal

one-half of the amount determined under Section 8(a).

(c) If a Participant who is entitled to benefits under Section 7 dies following his or her termination from employment, but prior to receipt of the severance payment provided in Sections 8(a) and (b), payment of such severance amounts shall be made to the Participant's estate. If a Participant dies during the one-year period following the effective date of the Participant's termination from employment following a Change in Control without having engaged in an activity that precludes payment of the additional noncompetition severance benefits under Section 8(b), his estate shall be entitled to a pro-rata portion of the additional noncompetition severance benefit described in Section 8(b).

(d) For purposes of determining the additional noncompetition severance benefit under Section 8(b), above, the following assumptions shall be used;

- (i) The Participant continued to work through the date that is the second anniversary of the effective date of the Participant's termination from employment;
- (ii) The Participant received the same base compensation through the date described in (i), above, that the Participant was receiving at the Executive's termination from employment;
- (iii) The Participant received a bonus for any fiscal year (or portion thereof) from the Executive's termination from employment through the date described in (i), above, equal to the actual bonus (if any) that the participant receives for that year (even if paid after the Executive's termination from employment).

## **9. Form and Timing of Payment**

(a) All payments shall be made wholly in cash, less applicable withholding. Where payments are to be made within a fixed number of days following a specified date, the Participant shall not have the right to designate the taxable year of payment. Each payment under this Plan shall be a separate payment and not one of a series of payments.

(b) Severance benefits payable under Sections 8(a) shall be paid in a single lump sum payment, less applicable withholding, in cash within 5 days after the effective date of the Participant's severance from employment. The additional noncompetition severance benefit payable under Section 8(b) shall be paid in a single lump sum payment in cash within 5 days after the first anniversary of the effective date of the Participant's severance from employment.

(c) Severance payments payable to the Participant's estate under Section 8(c) shall be paid in a single lump sum payment, less applicable withholding, in cash no later than 60 days after the date of the Participant's death. The pro-rata additional noncompetition severance benefits payable to the Participant's estate under Section 8(c) shall be paid in a single lump sum payment in cash no later than 60 days after the date of the Participant's death.

(d) Severance benefits under Sections 8(a) that are payable to a Participant because of the Participant's termination of employment or the occurrence of an event described in clauses (i) through (iv) of Section 7(b) during the Pre-Change in Control Protection Period shall be paid in a single lump sum payment, less applicable withholding, in cash within 5 days after the later of (i) the date on which the Change in Control occurs or (ii) the effective date of the Participant's severance from employment. The additional noncompetition severance benefit payable under Section 8(b) to such a Participant shall be paid in a single lump sum payment in cash within 5 days after the first anniversary of the effective date of the Participant's severance from employment.

(e) Payments made to Participants under the Plan shall not be considered compensation for purposes of the Company's qualified or nonqualified retirement plans or its group health and welfare benefit plans.

## **10. Claims and Appeal Procedure**

A Participant will be paid as provided in Sections 7, 8 and 9. No claim for benefits is necessary. If a Participant believes that he/she is due benefits that are not paid, he/she may file a claim with the Plan Administrator for those benefits. If any benefits are denied, either in whole or in part, the Plan Administrator will give the employee notice of the specific reason or reasons for the denial, along with reference to the pertinent plan provisions on which the denial is based. The plan administrator will also indicate what additional material or information, if any, is required to perfect the claim.

The Plan Administrator will generally provide notice of any decision denying the claim within 90 days after the claim is filed. If special circumstances require an extension of time to act on the claim, another 90 days will be allowed. If such an extension is required, the Plan Administrator will notify the employee before the end of the initial 90 day period.

If a Participant desires to appeal a claim denial because there is disagreement about the reason the claim is denied, the Participant must notify the Plan Administrator in writing within 60 days after the date the claim denial was sent to the Participant. A request for a review of the claim and for examination of any pertinent documents may be made by the Participant or by anyone authorized to act on the Participant's behalf. The Participant or his/her representative should submit the reasons that he/she believes the claim should not have been denied, as well as any data, questions, or appropriate comments, in writing.

The Plan Administrator will notify the employee of the final decision within sixty (60) days after receipt of a written request for review unless special circumstances require an extension of time for processing, in which case a further sixty (60) days will be allowed.

Any claim for benefits, or appeal of the denial of a claim for benefits, shall be filed with:

Senior Human Resources Executive  
Macy's, Inc.  
7 West Seventh Street  
Cincinnati, OH 45202

with a copy to:

General Counsel  
Macy's, Inc.  
7 West Seventh Street

## **11. Limitation on Payments and Benefits**

Notwithstanding anything to the contrary contained in this Plan, if, after taking into account all amounts or benefits to be paid or provided to the Executive under this Plan or other arrangement with any Participating Employer, any amount or benefit to be paid or provided to the Executive would be an “Excess Parachute Payment,” within the meaning of Section 280G of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986, as amended (the “Code”), or any successor provision thereto, but for the application of this sentence, then the payments and benefits to be so paid or provided under this Plan or other arrangement with a Participating Employer will be reduced to the minimum extent necessary (but in no event to less than zero) so that no portion of any such payment or benefit, as so reduced, constitutes an Excess Parachute Payment; provided, however, that the foregoing reduction will be made only if and to the extent that such reduction would result in an increase in the aggregate payments and benefits to be provided, determined on an after-tax basis (taking into account the Excise Tax, as defined below). The determination of whether any reduction in such payments or benefits to be provided under this Plan is required pursuant to the preceding sentence will be made at the expense of the Company, if requested by the Executive or the Company, by the Company’s independent accountants. The fact that the Executive’s right to payments or benefits may be reduced by reason of the limitations contained in this Section 11 will not of itself limit or otherwise affect any other rights of the Executive other than pursuant to this Plan. In the event that any payment or benefit intended to be provided under this Plan or otherwise is required to be reduced pursuant to this Section 11, the Company will reduce the amount of the Executive’s severance benefit payable pursuant to Section 8(a). For purposes of this Section 11, “Excise Tax” shall mean the excise tax imposed by Section 4999 of the Code (or any successor provision thereto) by reason of being considered “contingent on a change in ownership or control” of the Company, within the meaning of Section 280G of the Code, or any successor provision thereto, any similar tax imposed by state or local law, and any interest or penalties with respect to such tax.

## **12. Legal Fees and Expenses; Security**

It is the intent of the Company that the Executive not be required to incur legal fees and the related expenses associated with the interpretation, enforcement, or defense of the Executive’s rights under this Plan by litigation or otherwise because the cost and expense thereof would substantially detract from the benefits intended to be extended to the Executive hereunder. Accordingly, if it should appear to the Executive that the Company has failed to comply with any of its obligations under this Plan or in the event that the Company or any other person takes or threatens to take any action to declare this Plan void or unenforceable, or institutes any litigation or other action or proceeding designed to deny, or to recover from, the Executive the benefits provided or intended to be provided to the Executive hereunder, the Company irrevocably authorizes the Executive from time to time to retain counsel of the Executive’s choice, at the expense of the Company as hereinafter provided, to advise and represent the Executive in connection with any such interpretation, enforcement, or defense, including without limitation the initiation or defense of any litigation or other legal action, whether by or against the Company or any director, officer, stockholder, or other person affiliated with the Company, in any jurisdiction. Notwithstanding any existing or prior attorney-client relationship between the Company and such counsel, the Company irrevocably consents to the Executive’s entering into an attorney-client relationship with such counsel, and in that connection the Company and the Executive agree that a confidential relationship will exist between the Executive and such counsel. Without regard to whether the Executive prevails, in whole or in part, in connection with any of the foregoing, the Company will pay to the Executive and be

solely financially responsible for any and all attorneys' and related fees and expenses incurred by the Executive in connection with any of the foregoing. Such payments shall be made no later than December 31 of the year following the year in the which the Executive incurs the expenses, provided that in no event will the amount of expenses eligible for reimbursement in one year affect the amount of expenses to be reimbursed, or in-kind benefits to be provided, in any other taxable year.

### **13. Miscellaneous Provisions**

(a) An Executive's rights and interests under the Plan may not be assigned or transferred.

(b) The Plan Administrator shall promulgate any rules and regulations it deems necessary in order to carry out the purposes of the Plan or to interpret the provisions of the Plan. The rules, regulations and interpretations made by the Plan Administrator shall, subject only to the claims procedure of the Plan, be final and binding on all persons.

(c) The Participating Employer may withhold from any amounts payable under this Plan all federal, state, city, or other taxes that the Participating Employer is required to withhold pursuant to any law or government regulation or ruling.

### **14. Amendments and Termination.**

The Company reserves the right, by action taken by the Incumbent Board, at any time and from time to time, in its sole discretion, to modify, amend or terminate this Plan. No amendment or termination may be made or effected (i) if it would cause the Plan to fail to comply with Section 409A or (ii) during the Severance Period without the consent of all Participants in the Plan at the time of the amendment or termination.

Any such amendment that has the effect of reducing the benefit to which a Participant would be entitled under Section 8 upon a termination following a Change in Control or during the Pre-Change in Control Protection Period, and any termination of the Plan, shall not become effective until 12 months following the date on which the Company adopts such amendment or termination, provided, however, that any amendment or termination which occurs within 12 months before a Change in Control will not become effective until the first day following the end of the Severance Period.

### **15. Governing Law; Plan Interpretation**

The interpretation, performance, and enforcement of this Plan shall be governed by the laws of the State of Ohio, without giving effect to the principles of conflict of laws thereof. To the extent applicable, it is intended that the compensation arrangements under this Plan be in full compliance with Section 409A. This Plan shall be construed in a manner to give effect to such intention.

### **16. Effective Date of the Plan**

The Plan shall was originally effective as of November 1, 2009. The Plan is revised and restated effective as of April 1, 2018 (the "Revision Date").

IN ORDER TO EFFECT THE FOREGOING PLAN PROVISIONS, Macy's, Inc., the sponsor of the Plan, has hereunto caused its name to be subscribed to this revised and restated Plan effective for all purposes, except as otherwise provided herein, as of January 1, 2014.

**MACY'S, INC.**

By: \_\_\_\_\_

Title: \_\_\_\_\_

Date: \_\_\_\_\_



**TIME SHARING AGREEMENT**

This Time Sharing Agreement (the “Agreement”), is made and entered into this 14<sup>th</sup> day of June, 2017, by and between Macy’s, Inc., a Delaware corporation, with principal offices at 7 West Seventh Street, Cincinnati, Ohio 45202 and 151 West 34<sup>th</sup> Street, New York, NY 10001 (“Company”), Macy’s Corporate Services, Inc., an Ohio corporation, with principal offices at 7 West Seventh Street, Cincinnati, Ohio 45202 and 151 West 34<sup>th</sup> Street, New York, NY 10001 (“Operator”) and Jeff Gennette, President and Chief Executive Officer of the Company, with a primary residence in New York, NY (“User”).

WITNESSETH:

WHEREAS, Company, through its indirect wholly-owned subsidiary, Operator, owns or leases and operates the aircraft (collectively, the “Aircraft”) listed on Schedule A hereto for business use by employees of the Company in accordance with Part 91 of the Federal Aviation Regulations (“FAR”) and the Company’s policies regarding the business and personal use of corporate aircraft; and

WHEREAS, Operator has the right and lawful authority to enter into time sharing agreements, as provided in §91.501 of the FAR to provide the Company’s senior executives with personal travel consistent with the Company’s aircraft policies; and

WHEREAS, Operator has agreed to make the Aircraft, with flight crew, when the Aircraft and flight crew are not otherwise needed for business purposes, available to User for User’s personal travel in accordance with the Company’s aircraft policies on a non-exclusive time-sharing basis in accordance with §91.501 of the FAR; and

WHEREAS, the User agrees to reimburse the Operator for personal use of the Aircraft as permitted under the FAR and as pursuant to the terms of this Agreement, which sets forth the understanding of the parties; and

NOW THEREFORE, Company, Operator and User declaring their intention to enter into and be bound by this Agreement, and for the good and valuable consideration set forth below, hereby covenant and agree as follows:

1. Provision of Aircraft and Crew. Subject to Aircraft availability, Operator agrees to provide to User the Aircraft and flight crew on a time sharing basis in accordance with the provisions of this Agreement and FAR 91.501(c)(1). Operator shall provide, at its sole expense, qualified flight crew for all flight operations under this Agreement. If Operator is no longer the operator of any of the Aircraft, Schedule A shall be deemed amended to delete any reference to such Aircraft and this Agreement shall be terminated as to such Aircraft but shall remain in full force and effect with respect to each of the other Aircraft identified thereon, if any. No such termination shall affect any of the rights and obligations of the parties accrued or incurred prior to such termination. If Operator becomes the operator of any aircraft not listed on Schedule A hereto, Schedule A shall be modified to include such aircraft as an Aircraft covered by this Agreement, and thereafter this Agreement shall remain in full force and effect with respect to such Aircraft and each of the other Aircraft identified thereon, if any.

2. Term. The term of this Agreement (the “Term”) shall commence on the date hereof and shall continue until terminated by either party on written notice to the other party, such termination to become effective 30 days from the date of the notice, provided that this Agreement may be terminated by Operator on such shorter notice as may be required for Operator to comply with applicable law, regulations, the requirements of any financial institution with a security or other interest in the Aircraft, insurance requirements, or in the event the insurance required hereunder is not in full force and effect. Notwithstanding the foregoing, any provisions directly or indirectly related to User’s payment obligations for flights completed prior to the date of termination and the limitation of liability provisions in Section 9 shall survive the termination of this Agreement.

3. Reimbursement of Expenses. Reimbursement for each Trip or Round Trip (as such terms are defined below) conducted under this Agreement shall be an amount (as determined by Operator) equal to the actual expenses

of operating such Trip (to include non-occupied legs, or “dead-head” flights, needed by Operator to position the aircraft for business use), not to exceed the sum of the following expenses as permitted pursuant to FAR 91.501(d):

- (a) Fuel, oil, lubricants, and other additives;
- (b) Travel expenses of the crew, including food, lodging, and ground transportation;
- (c) Hangar and tie-down costs away from the Aircraft’s base of operation;
- (d) Insurance obtained for the specific flight as per Section 7(b);
- (e) Landing fees, airport taxes, and similar assessments;
- (f) Customs, foreign permit, and similar fees directly related to the flight;
- (g) Passenger ground transportation;
- (h) In-flight food and beverages;
- (i) Flight planning and weather contract services; and
- (j) An additional charge equal to one hundred percent (100%) of the expenses listed in subsection (a) above.

The term “Trip” shall mean a flight from a departure point to a single destination. A “Round Trip” shall mean a flight from a departure point to one destination and back to the same departure point. In the event that User travels from a departure point to multiple destinations, the Operator will provide a separate invoice for each Trip. All costs of repositioning an aircraft to accommodate a Trip shall be included on the invoice related to such Trip.

4. Invoicing and Payment. All payments to be made to Operator by User hereunder shall be paid in the manner set forth in this Section 4. Operator will pay, or cause to be paid, all expenses related to the operation of the Aircraft hereunder in the ordinary course. Within 45 days of the end of a month, Operator shall provide or cause to be provided to User an invoice showing personal use of the Aircraft by User pursuant to this Agreement during such month and a complete accounting detailing all amounts that are payable by User pursuant to Section 4 for all Trips or Round Trips conducted during the month. User shall pay all amounts due under the invoice in a manner reasonably acceptable to Operator not later than 30 days after receipt thereof. In the event Operator has not received all supplier invoices for reimbursable charges relating to any Trips or Round Trips during a month prior to such invoicing, Operator shall issue a supplemental invoice(s) for such charge(s) to User, and User shall pay each supplemental invoice within 30 days after receipt thereof.

5. Flight Requests. User shall provide Operator with Trip requests for User’s personal travel to be undertaken pursuant to this Agreement and proposed flight schedules as far in advance of User’s desired departure as possible, and, in any case, at least one (1) hour prior to User’s planned departure or as may be required by law. The advance notice requirement in this Section 5 may be waived by Operator in its discretion. All flight requests for travel under this Agreement shall be in accordance with all reasonable policies established by Operator. Flight requests shall be in a form, whether oral or written, mutually convenient to, and agreed upon by the parties. Operator shall have sole and exclusive authority over the scheduling of the Aircraft. Operator shall not be liable to User or any other person for loss, injury, or damage occasioned by the delay or failure to furnish the Aircraft and crew pursuant to this Agreement for any reason. In addition to requested schedules and departure times, User shall provide at least the following information for each proposed flight reasonably in advance of the desired departure time as required by Operator or its flight crew:

- (a) departure point;
- (b) destination;
- (c) date and time of flight;
- (d) number and identity of anticipated passengers;
- (e) nature and extent of luggage and/or cargo expected to be carried;
- (f) date and time of return flight, if any; and
- (g) any other information concerning the proposed flight that may be pertinent to or required by Operator, its flight crew, or governmental entities.

6. Operational Authority and Control.

(a) Operator shall be responsible for the physical and technical operation of the Aircraft and the safe performance of all flights under this Agreement, and shall retain full authority and control, including exclusive operational control and exclusive possession, command and control of the Aircraft for all flights under this Agreement.

(b) Operator shall furnish at its expense a fully qualified flight crew with appropriate credentials to conduct each flight undertaken under this Agreement. In accordance with applicable FAR, the qualified flight crew provided by Operator will exercise all required and/or appropriate duties and responsibilities in regard to the safety of each flight conducted hereunder. The pilot-in-command shall have absolute discretion in all matters concerning the preparation of the Aircraft for flight and the flight itself, the load carried and its distribution, the decision whether or not a flight shall be undertaken, the route to be flown, the place where landings shall be made, and all other matters relating to operation of the Aircraft. User specifically agrees that the flight crew shall have final and complete authority to delay or cancel any flight for any reason or condition that in the sole judgment of the pilot-in-command could compromise the safety of the flight, and to take any other action that in the sole judgment of the pilot-in-command is necessitated by considerations of safety. No such action of the pilot-in-command shall create or support any liability to User or any other person for loss, injury, damage or delay. Operator's operation of the Aircraft hereunder shall be strictly within the guidelines and policies established by Operator and FAR Part 91.

(c) Subject to Aircraft and crew availability, Operator shall use its good faith efforts, consistent with its approved policies, to accommodate User's needs and avoid conflicts in scheduling. Although every good faith effort shall be made to avoid its occurrence, any flights scheduled under this Agreement are subject to cancellation by either party without incurring liability to the other party. In the event of a cancellation, the canceling party shall provide the maximum notice reasonably practicable.

7. Aircraft Maintenance. Operator shall, at its own expense, cause the Aircraft to be inspected, maintained, serviced, repaired, overhauled, and tested in accordance with FAR Part 91 so that the Aircraft will remain in good operating condition and in a condition consistent with its airworthiness certification and shall take such requirements into account in scheduling the Aircraft hereunder, including but not limited to compliance with applicable airworthiness directives and service bulletins. Performance of maintenance, preventive maintenance or inspection shall not be delayed or postponed for the purpose of scheduling the Aircraft unless such maintenance or inspection can safely be conducted at a later time in compliance with applicable laws, regulations and requirements, and such delay or postponement is consistent with the sound discretion of the pilot-in-command. In the event that any non-standard maintenance is required during the term and will interfere with User's requested or scheduled flights, Operator, or Operator's pilot-in-command, shall notify User of the maintenance required, the effect on the ability to comply with User's requested or scheduled flights and the manner in which the parties will proceed with the performance of such maintenance and conduct of such flight(s). In no event shall Operator be liable to User or any other person for loss, injury or damage occasioned by the delay or failure to furnish the Aircraft under this Agreement, whether or not maintenance-related.

8. Insurance.

(a) Operator hereby agrees to arrange for and maintain at all times during the term of this Agreement, at its expense, aircraft liability insurance for the Aircraft in the form and substance and with such insurers as is customary for corporate aircraft of the type similar to the Aircraft.

(b) Operator shall use reasonable commercial efforts to provide such additional insurance for specific flights under this Agreement as User may reasonably request. User acknowledges that any trips scheduled to areas not currently covered by existing policies may require Operator to purchase additional insurance to comply with applicable regulations, and Operator shall be required to maintain or cause to be maintained such additional insurance. The cost of all flight-specific insurance shall be borne by User as provided in Section 3(d).

9. Use of Aircraft. User warrants that:

(a) User has all necessary powers to enter into the transactions contemplated in this Agreement and has taken actions required to authorize and approve this Agreement;

(b) User will use the Aircraft under this Agreement for and only for his own account, including the carriage of his guests, and will not use the Aircraft for the purpose of providing transportation of passengers or cargo for compensation or hire or for common carriage;

(c) User will not permit any lien, security interest or other charge or encumbrance to attach against the Aircraft as a result of his actions or inactions, and shall not attempt to convey, mortgage, assign, lease or in any way alienate the Aircraft or Operator's rights hereunder or create any kind of lien or security interest involving the Aircraft or do anything or take any action that might mature into such a lien; and

(d) During the Term of this Agreement, User will abide by and conform to such laws, governmental and airport orders, rules, and regulations as shall from time to time be in effect relating in any way to the operation or use of the Aircraft by the User under a time sharing arrangement and all applicable policies of Operator.

10. Limitation of Liability. **NEITHER OPERATOR (NOR ITS AFFILIATES) MAKES, HAS MADE OR SHALL BE DEEMED TO MAKE OR HAVE MADE ANY WARRANTY OR REPRESENTATION, EITHER EXPRESS OR IMPLIED, WRITTEN OR ORAL, WITH RESPECT TO ANY AIRCRAFT TO BE USED HEREUNDER OR ANY ENGINE OR COMPONENT THEREOF INCLUDING, WITHOUT LIMITATION, ANY WARRANTY AS TO DESIGN, COMPLIANCE WITH SPECIFICATIONS, QUALITY OF MATERIALS OR WORKMANSHIP, MERCHANTABILITY, FITNESS FOR ANY PURPOSE, USE OR OPERATION, AIRWORTHINESS, SAFETY, PATENT, TRADEMARK OR COPYRIGHT INFRINGEMENT OR TITLE.**

User agrees that the Aircraft liability insurance carried by, or on behalf of, Operator shall provide User's sole recourse for all claims, losses, liabilities, obligations, demands, suits, judgments or causes of action, penalties, fines, costs and expenses of any nature whatsoever, including attorneys' fees and expenses for or on account of or arising out of, or in any way connected with the use of the Aircraft by User or his guests, including, without limitation, injury to or death of any persons, including, without limitation, User's employees, agents, representatives, guests, invitees or other parties which may result from or arise out of the use or operation of the Aircraft. In no event shall Operator OR COMPANY be liable to User or its employees, agents, representatives, guests, invitees or other parties for any claims or liabilities, including, without limitation, property damage, injury and death, and expenses, including, without limitation, attorneys' fees, in excess of the amount paid by the applicable insurance carrier in the event of such loss. The provisions of this Section 10 shall survive THE termination or expiration of this Agreement.

11. Notices and Communications. All notices and other communications under this Agreement shall be in writing (except as permitted in Section 4) and shall be given (and shall be deemed to have been duly given upon receipt or refusal to accept receipt) by personal delivery, by facsimile or electronic mail (with a simultaneous confirmation copy sent by first class mail properly addressed and postage prepaid), or by a reputable overnight courier service, addressed as follows:

If to Company: Macy's, Inc.  
151 West 34<sup>th</sup> Street  
New York, NY 10001  
Attention: Elisa Garcia, Chief Legal Officer and Secretary  
Email: elisa.garcia@macys.com

If to Operator: Macy's Corporate Services, Inc.  
7 West Seventh Street  
Cincinnati, Ohio 45202  
Attention: Ann Munson Steines  
Email: ann.steines@macys.com

If to User: Jeff Gennette  
President and Chief Executive Officer  
Macy's, Inc.

151 West 34<sup>th</sup> Street  
New York, NY 10001  
Email: jeff.gennette@macys.com

Or, to such other person or address as either party may from time to time designate in writing to the other party.

12. Entire Agreement. This Agreement constitutes the entire understanding between the parties with respect to its subject matter, and there are no representations, warranties, rights, obligations, liabilities, conditions, covenants, or agreements relating to such subject matter that are not expressly set forth herein. There are no third-party beneficiaries of this Agreement.

13. Further Acts. Company, Operator and User shall from time to time perform such other and further acts and execute such other and further instruments as may be required by law or may be reasonably necessary (i) to carry out the intent and purpose of this Agreement, and (ii) to establish, maintain and protect the respective rights and remedies of the other party.

14. Successors and Assigns. User shall not have the right to assign, transfer or pledge this Agreement. This Agreement shall be binding on the parties hereto and their respective heirs, executors, administrators, successors and assigns, and shall inure to the benefit of the parties hereto, and, except as otherwise provided herein, their respective heirs, executors, administrators, other legal representatives, successors and permitted assigns.

15. Taxes. User shall be responsible for the payment of all applicable Federal excise taxes or any similar taxes imposed by any authority in connection with the use of the Aircraft by User hereunder; and User hereby indemnifies and holds harmless Operator for any such taxes.

16. Governing Law and Consent to Jurisdiction. This Agreement shall be governed by the laws of the State of Ohio, without regard to its choice of law principles.

17. Severability. If any provision of this Agreement is held to be illegal, invalid or unenforceable, the legality, validity and enforceability of the remaining provisions shall not be affected or impaired.

18. Amendment or Modification. This Agreement may be amended, modified or terminated only in writing duly executed by the parties hereto.

19. Counterparts. This Agreement may be executed in any number of counterparts, each of which shall be deemed an original, and all of which shall constitute one and the same Agreement, binding on all the parties notwithstanding that all the parties are not signatories to the same counterpart. Each party may transmit its signature by facsimile, and any faxed counterpart of this Agreement shall have the same force and effect as a manually-executed original.

20. Truth-in-Leasing Compliance. Operator, on behalf of User, shall (i) deliver a copy of this Agreement to the Federal Aviation Administration, Aircraft Registration Branch, Attn: Technical Section, P.O. Box 25724, Oklahoma City, Oklahoma 73125 within 24 hours of its execution, (ii) notify the appropriate Flight Standards District Office at least 48 hours prior to the first flight under this Agreement of the registration number of the Aircraft, and the location of the airport of departure and departure time for such flight, and (iii) carry a copy of this Agreement onboard the Aircraft at all times when the Aircraft is being operated under this Agreement.

21. TRUTH-IN-LEASING STATEMENT PURSUANT TO SECTION 91.23 OF THE FEDERAL AVIATION REGULATIONS .

**(a) OPERATOR CERTIFIES THAT EACH OF THE AIRCRAFT HAS BEEN INSPECTED AND MAINTAINED DURING THE 12-MONTH PERIOD PRECEDING THE DATE OF THIS AGREEMENT (OR SUCH SHORTER PERIOD AS OPERATOR SHALL HAVE POSSESSED THE AIRCRAFT) IN ACCORDANCE WITH THE PROVISIONS OF PART 91 OF THE FEDERAL AVIATION REGULATIONS. EACH OF THE AIRCRAFT WILL BE MAINTAINED AND INSPECTED IN COMPLIANCE WITH THE MAINTENANCE AND INSPECTION REQUIREMENTS FOR ALL OPERATIONS TO BE CONDUCTED UNDER THIS AGREEMENT.**

(b) OPERATOR AGREES, CERTIFIES AND ACKNOWLEDGES, AS EVIDENCED BY ITS SIGNATURE BELOW, THAT WHENEVER ANY OF THE AIRCRAFT IS OPERATED UNDER THIS AGREEMENT, OPERATOR SHALL BE KNOWN AS, CONSIDERED, AND SHALL IN FACT BE THE OPERATOR OF, AND SHALL HAVE OPERATIONAL CONTROL OF, THE AIRCRAFT.

(c) EACH PARTY CERTIFIES THAT IT UNDERSTANDS ITS RESPECTIVE RESPONSIBILITIES, IF ANY, FOR COMPLIANCE WITH APPLICABLE FEDERAL AVIATION REGULATIONS.

(c) THE PARTIES UNDERSTAND THAT AN EXPLANATION OF FACTORS AND PERTINENT FEDERAL AVIATION REGULATIONS BEARING ON OPERATIONAL CONTROL CAN BE OBTAINED FROM THE NEAREST FAA FLIGHT STANDARDS DISTRICT OFFICE.

[Remainder of page intentionally left blank]

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the parties hereto have caused this Agreement to be duly executed on the day and year first above written. The persons signing below warrant their authority to sign.

MACY'S, INC.

By: /s/ Elisa Garcia  
Name: Elisa Garcia  
Title: Chief Legal Officer and Secretary

MACY'S CORPORATE SERVICES, INC.

By: /s/ Ann M. Steines  
Name: Ann Munson Steines  
Title: Senior Vice President

/s/ Jeff Gennette  
JEFF GENNETTE

**A legible copy of this Agreement shall be kept in the Aircraft  
for all operations conducted hereunder.**

SCHEDULE A

<u>Type of Aircraft</u>	<u>U.S. Registration Number</u>	<u>Manufacturer Serial Number</u>
Cessna Citation Encore Plus	N765F (formerly known as N237BG)	560-0771
Gulfstream G200	N765WM (formerly known as N200LV)	115
Gulfstream G200	N765M	124

**Macy's, Inc.**  
**Subsidiary List as of April 4, 2018**

<b>Corporate Name</b>	<b>State of Incorporation/ Formation</b>	<b>Trade Name(s)</b>
Advertex Communications, Inc.	New York	Macy's Marketing
Bloomingdale's, Inc.	Ohio	
Bloomingdale's The Outlet Store, Inc.	Ohio	
Bloomingdales.com, LLC	Ohio	
Bluemercury, Inc.	Delaware	Bluemercury
FDS Bank	N/A	
FDS Thrift Holding Co., Inc.	Ohio	
Macy's Backstage, Inc.	Ohio	
Macy's Corporate Services, Inc.	Ohio	
Macy's Credit and Customer Services, Inc.	Ohio	
Macy's Credit Operations, Inc.	Ohio	
Macy's Florida Stores, LLC	Ohio	Macy's
Macy's Merchandising Corporation	New York	
Macy's Merchandising Group (Hong Kong) Limited	Hong Kong	
Macy's Merchandising Group International (Hong Kong) Limited	Hong Kong	
Macy's Merchandising Group International, LLC	Delaware	
Macy's Merchandising Group Procurement, LLC	Delaware	
Macy's Merchandising Group, Inc.	New York	
Macy's Puerto Rico, Inc.	Puerto Rico	
Macy's Retail Holdings, Inc.	New York	Macy's
Macy's Systems and Technology, Inc.	Ohio	
Macy's West Stores, Inc.	Ohio	Macy's
Macys.com, LLC	Ohio	
West 34 <sup>th</sup> Street Insurance Company New York	New York	



**Consent of Independent Registered Public Accounting Firm**

The Board of Directors and Shareholders  
Macy's, Inc.:

We consent to the incorporation by reference in the registration statements (Nos. 333-192917, 333-160564, 333-153721, 333-153720, 333-153719, 333-133080, 333-104017, 333-185575 and 333-213707) on Form S-8 and (No. 333-208285) on Form S-3 of Macy's, Inc. and subsidiaries ("Macy's, Inc.") of our report dated April 4, 2018, with respect to the consolidated balance sheets of Macy's, Inc. as of February 3, 2018 and January 28, 2017, and the related consolidated statements of income, comprehensive income, changes in shareholders' equity and cash flows for each of the years in the three-year period ended February 3, 2018, and the effectiveness of internal control over financial reporting as of February 3, 2018, which report appears in the February 3, 2018 annual report on Form 10-K of Macy's, Inc.

/s/ KPMG

Cincinnati, Ohio  
April 4, 2018

POWER OF ATTORNEY

The undersigned, a director and/or officer of Macy’s, Inc., a Delaware corporation (the “Company”), hereby constitutes and appoints each of Elisa D. Garcia and Ann Munson Steines my true and lawful attorney-in-fact and agent, each with full power of substitution and resubstitution, to do any and all acts and things in my name and behalf in my capacities as director and/or officer of the Company and to execute any and all instruments for me and in my name in the capacities indicated above, which said attorneys-in-fact and agent may deem necessary or advisable to enable the Company to comply with the Securities Act of 1934, as amended (the “Exchange Act”), and any rules, regulations, and requirements of the Securities and Exchange Commission (the “Commission”), in connection with an Annual Report on Form 10-K for the year ended February 3, 2018 to be filed by the Company pursuant to Section 13 of the Exchange Act, including without limitation, power and authority to sign for me, in my name in the capacity or capacities referred to above, such Annual Report, and to file the same, with all exhibits thereto, and other documents, including amendments, in connection therewith, with the Commission, hereby ratifying and confirming all that said attorneys-in-fact and agents, or their substitute or substitutes, or any one of them, shall do or cause to be done by virtue hereof.

Dated: March 23, 2018

/s/ Francis S. Blake  
Francis S. Blake

/s/ John Bryant  
John Bryant

/s/ Deirdre P. Connelly  
Deirdre P. Connelly

/s/ Jeff Gennette  
Jeff Gennette

/s/ Leslie D. Hale  
Leslie D. Hale

/s/ Karen M. Hoguet  
Karen M. Hoguet

/s/ William H. Lenehan  
William H. Lenehan

/s/ Sara Levinson  
Sara Levinson

/s/ Joyce M. Roché  
Joyce M. Roché

/s/ Paul C. Varga  
Paul C. Varga

/s/ Marna C. Whittington  
Marna C. Whittington

/s/ Felicia Williams  
Felicia Williams

**CERTIFICATION**

I, Jeff Gennette, certify that:

- 1 I have reviewed this Annual Report on Form 10-K of Macy's, Inc.;
  - 2 Based on my knowledge, this report does not contain any untrue statement of a material fact or omit to state a material fact necessary to make the statements made, in light of the circumstances under which such statements were made, not misleading with respect to the period covered by this report;
  - 3 Based on my knowledge, the financial statements, and other financial information included in this report, fairly present in all material respects the financial condition, results of operations and cash flows of the registrant as of, and for, the periods presented in this report;
  - 4 The registrant's other certifying officer(s) and I are responsible for establishing and maintaining disclosure controls and procedures (as defined in Exchange Act Rules 13a-15(e) and 15d-15(e)) and internal control over financial reporting (as defined in Exchange Act Rules 13a-15(f) and 15d-15(f)) for the registrant and have:
    - a. designed such disclosure controls and procedures, or caused such disclosure controls and procedures to be designed under our supervision, to ensure that material information relating to the registrant, including its consolidated subsidiaries, is made known to us by others within those entities, particularly during the period in which this report is being prepared;
    - b. designed such internal control over financial reporting, or caused such internal control over financial reporting to be designed under our supervision, to provide reasonable assurance regarding the reliability of financial reporting and the preparation of financial statements for external purposes in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles;
    - c. evaluated the effectiveness of the registrant's disclosure controls and procedures and presented in this report our conclusions about the effectiveness of the disclosure controls and procedures, as of the end of the period covered by this report based on such evaluation; and
-

- d. disclosed in this report any change in the registrant's internal control over financial reporting that occurred during the registrant's most recent fiscal quarter (the registrant's fourth fiscal quarter in the case of an annual report) that has materially affected, or is reasonably likely to materially affect, the registrant's internal control over financial reporting.
- 5 The registrant's other certifying officer(s) and I have disclosed, based on our most recent evaluation of internal control over financial reporting, to the registrant's auditors and the audit committee of registrant's board of directors (or persons performing the equivalent functions):
- a. all significant deficiencies and material weaknesses in the design or operation of internal control over financial reporting which are reasonably likely to adversely affect the registrant's ability to record, process, summarize and report financial information; and
  - b. any fraud, whether or not material, that involves management or other employees who have a significant role in the registrant's internal control over financial reporting.

April 4, 2018

/s/ Jeff Gennette  
Jeff Gennette  
Chief Executive Officer

**CERTIFICATION**

I, Karen M. Hoguet, certify that:

- 1 I have reviewed this Annual Report on Form 10-K of Macy's, Inc.;
  - 2 Based on my knowledge, this report does not contain any untrue statement of a material fact or omit to state a material fact necessary to make the statements made, in light of the circumstances under which such statements were made, not misleading with respect to the period covered by this report;
  - 3 Based on my knowledge, the financial statements, and other financial information included in this report, fairly present in all material respects the financial condition, results of operations and cash flows of the registrant as of, and for, the periods presented in this report;
  - 4 The registrant's other certifying officer(s) and I are responsible for establishing and maintaining disclosure controls and procedures (as defined in Exchange Act Rules 13a-15(e) and 15d-15(e)) and internal control over financial reporting (as defined in Exchange Act Rules 13a-15(f) and 15d-15(f)) for the registrant and have:
    - a. designed such disclosure controls and procedures, or caused such disclosure controls and procedures to be designed under our supervision, to ensure that material information relating to the registrant, including its consolidated subsidiaries, is made known to us by others within those entities, particularly during the period in which this report is being prepared;
    - b. designed such internal control over financial reporting, or caused such internal control over financial reporting to be designed under our supervision, to provide reasonable assurance regarding the reliability of financial reporting and the preparation of financial statements for external purposes in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles;
    - c. evaluated the effectiveness of the registrant's disclosure controls and procedures and presented in this report our conclusions about the effectiveness of the disclosure controls and procedures, as of the end of the period covered by this report based on such evaluation; and
-

- d. disclosed in this report any change in the registrant's internal control over financial reporting that occurred during the registrant's most recent fiscal quarter (the registrant's fourth fiscal quarter in the case of an annual report) that has materially affected, or is reasonably likely to materially affect, the registrant's internal control over financial reporting.
- 5 The registrant's other certifying officer(s) and I have disclosed, based on our most recent evaluation of internal control over financial reporting, to the registrant's auditors and the audit committee of registrant's board of directors (or persons performing the equivalent functions):
- a. all significant deficiencies and material weaknesses in the design or operation of internal control over financial reporting which are reasonably likely to adversely affect the registrant's ability to record, process, summarize and report financial information; and
  - b. any fraud, whether or not material, that involves management or other employees who have a significant role in the registrant's internal control over financial reporting.

April 4, 2018

/s/ Karen M. Hoguet  
Karen M. Hoguet  
Chief Financial Officer

CERTIFICATION UNDER SECTION 906 OF THE SARBANES-OXLEY ACT

Pursuant to 18 U.S.C. Section 1350, as adopted pursuant to Section 906 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002, in connection with the filing of the Annual Report on Form 10-K of Macy's, Inc. (the "Company") for the fiscal year ended February 3, 2018, as filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission on the date hereof (the "Report"), the undersigned officer of the Company certifies that, to his knowledge:

- 1 The Report fully complies with the requirements of Section 13(a) or 15(d) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934; and
  
- 2 The information contained in the Report fairly presents, in all material respects, the financial condition and results of operations of the Company as of the dates and for the periods expressed in the Report.

Dated: April 4, 2018

/s/ Jeff Gennette

Name: Jeff Gennette

Title: Chief Executive Officer

CERTIFICATION UNDER SECTION 906 OF THE SARBANES-OXLEY ACT

Pursuant to 18 U.S.C. Section 1350, as adopted pursuant to Section 906 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002, in connection with the filing of the Annual Report on Form 10-K of Macy's, Inc. (the "Company") for the fiscal year ended February 3, 2018, as filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission on the date hereof (the "Report"), the undersigned officer of the Company certifies that, to her knowledge:

- 1 The Report fully complies with the requirements of Section 13(a) or 15(d) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934; and
- 2 The information contained in the Report fairly presents, in all material respects, the financial condition and results of operations of the Company as of the dates and for the periods expressed in the Report.

Dated: April 4, 2018

/s/ Karen M. Hoguet

Name: Karen M. Hoguet

Title: Chief Financial Officer



